

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
HOUSTON DIVISION**

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

4:21-CR-009 (GCH)

v.

ROBERT T. BROCKMAN

Defendant.

**DECLARATION OF DR. PARK DIETZ
IN SUPPORT OF THE
GOVERNMENT'S REQUEST FOR
MEDICAL RECORDS**

I, Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D., declare under penalty of perjury, pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1746:

1. I am a board-certified psychiatrist specializing in forensic psychiatry. I make this declaration in connection with the Government's request for past medical records regarding the Defendant to better inform my anticipated evaluation of his current competence to stand trial. This declaration is based on my personal knowledge, training, and experience.

2. I write this declaration for the limited purpose of advising the Court of the importance of past medical records in evaluating current competence to stand trial.

Background and Qualifications

3. I attach as Exhibit "A" a true and correct copy of my *curriculum vitae*. I received a Bachelor's Degree in psychology and biology from the Cornell University College of Arts and Sciences (1970), an M.D. degree from the Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine (1975), a Master's degree in Public Health from the Johns Hopkins School of Hygiene and Public Health (1975), and a Ph.D. in sociology from the Johns Hopkins University (1984). I completed my psychiatric residency at the Johns Hopkins Hospital (1975-77) and the Hospital of the University

of Pennsylvania (1977-78), where I was Chief Fellow in Forensic Psychiatry. I have been board certified in psychiatry by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology since 1979.

4. I am a Clinical Professor of Psychiatry and Biobehavioral Sciences at the UCLA School of Medicine. From 1986 to 1989, I was a Professor of Law at the University of Virginia School of Law and a Professor of Behavioral Medicine and Psychiatry at the University of Virginia School of Medicine. From 1982 to 1986, I was an Associate Professor of Law and of Behavioral Medicine and Psychiatry at the University of Virginia Schools of Law and Medicine. From 1978 to 1982, I was an Assistant Professor of Psychiatry at Harvard Medical School. In these positions I have taught and lectured on forensic psychiatry for diverse audiences, including law students, practicing attorneys, law enforcement officers, psychiatry residents, forensic psychiatry fellows, and practicing forensic psychiatrists and psychologists.

5. I am a Past President of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, a Distinguished Life Fellow of the American Psychiatric Association, and a Fellow of the American Academy of Forensic Sciences. I have served on the editorial boards of the *Bulletin of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law*, the *Journal of Forensic Sciences*, *Behavioral Sciences and the Law*, the *Journal of Threat Assessment and Management*, and other professional publications. I have authored more than 100 articles and book chapters, primarily on forensic psychiatry.

6. I have conducted more than 1,000 pretrial criminal evaluations, the majority of which included an evaluation of competence to stand trial, and have testified as an expert witness in forensic psychiatry on hundreds of occasions, including testimony in criminal matters in federal courts throughout the U.S. and the trial courts of nearly every state.

The Importance of Past Medical Records

7. The validity and reliability of a psychiatric evaluation depend in part on the completeness of the data available. Both recent and past medical (including psychiatric, psychological, therapy, and counseling) records are important to understand an individual's life story and the chronological development of any psychiatric disorders and limitations. In the context of pretrial forensic psychiatric evaluations, such records often contain observations of behavior, function, and capacity that corroborate or do not support those displayed and reported by defendants, who are sometimes motivated to present themselves in an overly robust or impaired manner or to provide a biased account of their history, symptoms, function, capacity, and subjective experiences.

8. In my professional experience, past medical records are routinely sought by defense counsel, prosecutors, and courts when a defendant's adjudicative competence is put at issue, and these records are routinely provided to forensic psychiatrists and psychologists asked to evaluate adjudicative competence. Receiving such records at the outset adds efficiency to the process, as each evaluating clinician would otherwise need to identify prior providers from interviews of the defendant and family members, seek a release from the defendant for access to the medical records of each previous provider, and, if necessary, re-examine the defendant after reviewing those records.

9. The review of previous medical records is one component of the procedures recommended by the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law in its 2007 "AAPL Practice Guideline for the Forensic Psychiatric Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial," attached as Exhibit "B."

10. I understand that doctors from the Baylor College of Medicine have opined that the defendant is incompetent to stand trial due to neurocognitive impairment and I have been asked to offer an independent opinion of the defendant's competence. The efficacy of my work would benefit from the evaluation of the defendant's medical records, including both the records of the Baylor doctors mentioned above and also the records of doctors and other health care providers who treated the defendant in the years prior to his recent diagnoses and during the years in which a possible neurocognitive disorder was being evaluated. Records from dentists, optometrists, podiatrists, chiropractors, internists, or other medical specialists often contain relevant information about an individual's ability to schedule and keep appointments, drive or arrange transportation, complete paperwork and questionnaires, respond to questions, comply with treatment, or otherwise function, and such records often document worries, stressors, family dynamics, need for a caretaker, and other aspects of the individual's personal and interpersonal situation.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

Dated: January 22, 2021
Newport Beach, California



PARK DIETZ, M.D., M.P.H., PH.D.

Exhibit A

Of the Declaration of Dr. Park Dietz in Support of the
Government's Request for Medical Records

PARK DIETZ & ASSOCIATES, INC.

Forensic Experts

Administrative Offices

2906 Lafayette
Newport Beach, CA 92663
Tel: 949-723-2211
Fax: 949-723-2212
Email: expert@parkdietzassociates.com
Website: www.parkdietzassociates.com

- Forensic Psychiatry
- Forensic Psychology
- Forensic Pathology
- Forensic Neurology
- Forensic Social Work
- Criminology
- Security

CURRICULUM VITAE (January 3, 2021)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.

CURRENT POSITIONS:

- 1996- President, Park Dietz & Associates, Inc., Newport Beach, California, and Washington, DC (Employer ID: 33-0690184) (PD&A is a multidisciplinary forensic firm that grew out of a forensic psychiatry practice begun in 1978.)
- 1990- Clinical Professor of Psychiatry and Biobehavioral Sciences, Semel Neuropsychiatric Institute, David Geffen School of Medicine, University of California, Los Angeles
- 1987- President, Threat Assessment Group,[®] Inc., Newport Beach, California (Employer ID: 54-1423864) (TAG is a workplace violence prevention firm offering training, products, and consulting services to mitigate behavioral risks.)
- 1987- Forensic Psychiatry Consultant, Forensic Sciences Unit, New York State Police, Albany, New York
- 1981- Consultant, Critical Incident Response Group, Behavioral Science Unit, Profiling and Behavioral Assessment Unit, Behavioral Analysis Units, and National Center for the Analysis of Violent Crime, F.B.I. Academy, Quantico, Virginia

EDUCATION:

- 1970 A.B. Cornell University College of Arts and Sciences
Honors Program in Psychology, 1969-1970
Alpha Epsilon Delta, 1969 (Vice President)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 2

Phi Beta Kappa, 1970
Phi Kappa Phi, 1970
A.B. *cum laude* in Psychology and With Distinction
in All Subjects, 1970

1975 M.D. Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine
Alpha Omega Alpha, 1975

1975 M.P.H. Johns Hopkins School of Hygiene and Public Health

1984 Ph.D. Johns Hopkins University (Sociology)

POSTGRADUATE TRAINING:

Residencies:

1975-1977 Assistant Resident, Department of Psychiatry and
Behavioral Sciences, Johns Hopkins Hospital

1977-1978 Resident, Department of Psychiatry, Hospital of the
University of Pennsylvania

Fellowships:

1973-1977 M.D.-Ph.D. Fellow, M.D.-Ph.D. Program in Behavioral
Sciences, Johns Hopkins University (National Institute
of General Medical Sciences Training Grant)

1976-1977 Robert Wood Johnson Foundation Clinical Scholar, Johns
Hopkins University

1977-1978 Robert Wood Johnson Foundation Clinical Scholar,
University of Pennsylvania

FULL-TIME ACADEMIC APPOINTMENTS:

1975-1977 Fellow, Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral
Sciences, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine

1977-1978 Chief Fellow in Forensic Psychiatry, Center for Studies in
Social-Legal Psychiatry, University of Pennsylvania
School of Medicine

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 3

- 1978-1982 Assistant Professor of Psychiatry, Harvard Medical School, at the McLean Hospital
- 1982-1986 Associate Professor of Law and of Behavioral Medicine and Psychiatry, University of Virginia Schools of Law and Medicine
- 1986-1989 Professor of Law and Professor of Behavioral Medicine and Psychiatry, University of Virginia

VISITING AND ADJUNCT APPOINTMENTS:

- 1975-1978 Lecturer in the Department of Public Health Administration, Division of Forensic Pathology, Johns Hopkins School of Hygiene and Public Health
- 1980-1983 Lecturer in the Department of Health Services Administration, Division of Forensic Pathology, Johns Hopkins School of Hygiene and Public Health
- 1981- Guest Lecturer, Behavioral Science Unit and National Center for the Analysis of Violent Crime, F.B.I. Academy, Quantico, Virginia
- 1983-1989 Lecturer in the Department of Health Policy and Management, Johns Hopkins School of Hygiene and Public Health
- 1987-1988 Adjunct Scholar, Foundation for American Communications (FACS), Los Angeles, California
- 2001-2010 Member, Research Advisory Board, Child Abduction and Serial Murder Investigative Resources Center and National Center for the Analysis of Violent Crime, F.B.I. Academy, Quantico, Virginia
- 2003 Visiting Professor of Psychiatry, University of Hawaii John A. Burns School of Medicine, Honolulu, Hawaii
- 2006 Visiting Professor of Psychiatry, University of Hawaii John A. Burns School of Medicine, Honolulu, Hawaii
- 2014-15 Distinguished Fellow, Center for Psychology & Law, School of Social Ecology, University of California, Irvine

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 4

2015-16 Distinguished Fellow, Center for Psychology & Law,
School of Social Ecology, University of California,
Irvine

HOSPITAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE APPOINTMENTS:

1978-1982 Assistant Psychiatrist, McLean Hospital, Belmont,
Massachusetts

1978-1980 Director of Forensic Psychiatry, McLean/Bridgewater
Project, Bridgewater State Hospital, Massachusetts
Correctional Institution at Bridgewater

1978-1982 Director, Medical Criminology Research Center, McLean
Hospital/Harvard Medical School

1982-1988 Medical Director, Institute of Law, Psychiatry and Public
Policy, University of Virginia

1983-1989 Psychiatrist, University of Virginia Hospitals

1987-1988 Associate Director (Public Policy), University of Virginia
Center for the Prevention of Disease and Injury

1987-1990 Advisory Board, Johns Hopkins Injury Prevention
Research Center

INSTITUTIONAL COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS:

McLean Hospital
Director, Forensic Psychiatry Fellowship Program, 1978-1980
Member, Subcommittee on Clinical Research, Long Range Planning
Committee, 1980
Member, Subcommittee on New Frontiers, Long Range Planning
Committee, 1980
Chairman, Committee for the Scientific Review of Research,
McLean/Bridgewater Program, 1978-1980

University of Virginia School of Law
Academic Review Committee, 1984-1988
Academic Policy and Grading Committee, 1985-1987
Calendar Committee, 1984-1986
Catalog Committee, 1984-1987

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 5

Law Enforcement Liaison Committee, 1986-1987
Library Committee, 1983-1988

University of Virginia School of Medicine
Director, Forensic Psychiatry Fellowship Program, 1982-1988

**LICENSURE (MEDICINE AND SURGERY) AND CERTIFICATION
(PSYCHIATRY):**

1975-1988 Maryland State Board of Medical Examiners License No. D18304 (currently on inactive status)

1977-2004 Pennsylvania State Board of Medical Education and Licensure Certificate No. MD-019311-E (currently on inactive status)

1978-1988 Massachusetts Board of Registration in Medicine Registration No. 043550 (currently on inactive status)

1979- American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology (Psychiatry) Certificate No. 19765

1982- Virginia State Board of Medicine License No. 0101-034874

AWARDS AND HONORS:

1975 First Prize Award, John P. Rattigan Student Essay Competition, American Society of Law and Medicine

1977 Wendell Muncie Award, Maryland Psychiatric Society and Maryland Association of Private Practicing Psychiatrists

1979 Corresponding Member, Australian Academy of Forensic Sciences

1979 Fellow, American Academy of Forensic Sciences

1981 Honorary Member, Asociacion Mexicana de Medicina Legal

1984 Alumni Lecturer, Robert Wood Johnson Foundation Clinical Scholars Program Annual Meeting

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 6

- | | |
|---------|--|
| 1986 | Krafft-Ebing Award, Psychiatry Section, American Academy of Forensic Sciences |
| 1986 | Fellow, American Psychiatric Association |
| 1988-89 | Sesquicentennial Associate, Center for Advanced Studies, University of Virginia |
| 1992-93 | Selected for <u>The Best Doctors in America</u> in the categories of "Forensic Psychiatry" and "Violence" (inaugural edition) |
| 1992 | Kenneth G. Gray Memorial Lectureship, Annual Meeting of the Canadian Psychiatric Association, Montreal, Quebec, (sponsored by the Kenneth G. Gray Foundation, Clarke Institute of Psychiatry, Toronto) |
| 1993 | Outstanding Service Award, American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law |
| 1993 | Citation for "Exceptional Service in the Public Interest," Louis Freeh, Director, Federal Bureau of Investigation |
| 2003 | Distinguished Fellow, American Psychiatric Association |
| 2009 | Citation as one of the "Top 25 Most Influential People in the Security Industry," <i>Security</i> magazine |
| 2010 | "Seymour Pollack Award for Distinguished Contributions to Education in Forensic Psychiatry," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law |
| 2013 | G. Stanley Hall Distinguished Lecture in Clinical Psychology, Johns Hopkins University (sponsored by the Psi Chi Honors Society) |
| 2014 | Keynote Address, University of Pennsylvania Medical Alumni Weekend, May 16, 2014 |

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 7

NATIONAL PUBLIC POLICY ACTIVITIES:

- 1980-1982 Task Force on Families of Catastrophe (Mobilization I, The Iranian Hostage Crisis), The Family Research Institute, Purdue University
- 1984-1985 Committee on Trauma Research, National Research Council/National Academy of Sciences
- 1985-1986 Commissioner, Attorney General's Commission on Pornography, United States Department of Justice
- 1986 United States Delegate, Chancellor Helmut Kohl's Neurosciences and Ethics Conference, Bonn and Klostergut Jakobsberg, Federal Republic of Germany

EDITORIAL BOARDS:

- 1974-1977 Assistant Editor, Johns Hopkins Medical Journal
- 1974-1988 Editorial Board, Bulletin of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Assistant Editor, 1974-1978; Associate Editor, 1978-1988)
- 1979-1990 Editorial Board, Psychiatric Journal of the University of Ottawa
- 1979-1994 Editorial Board, Journal of Forensic Sciences
- 1982-2000 Editorial Board, Behavioral Sciences and the Law
- 1984-1985 Associate Editor, Legal Aspects of Psychiatric Practice
- 2012- Editorial Board, Journal of Threat Assessment and Management

Editorial consultant/reviewer for:

Accident Analysis and Prevention
American Journal of Epidemiology
American Journal of Psychiatry
American Journal of Public Health
Archives of General Psychiatry
Behavioral Sciences and the Law

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 8

Biological Psychiatry
Bulletin of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law
Hospital & Community Psychiatry
Journal of Forensic Sciences
Journal of the History of the Behavioral Sciences
Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease
Journal of Psychiatric Research
Journal of Studies of Alcohol
Journal of Threat Assessment
Journal of Trauma
Law and Human Behavior
Psychiatric Journal of the University of Ottawa
Psychosomatics

PROFESSIONAL SOCIETIES (MEMBERSHIPS, OFFICES, AND COMMITTEES):

American Academy of Forensic Sciences

Member, 1977-present

Fellow, 1979-present

Elective Offices:

Chairman, Psychiatry Section, 1979-1982 (three terms)

Fellow-at-Large, Psychiatry Section, 1982-1985

Executive Committee, 1982-1985

Annual Meeting Program Committee, 1979-1981

Council, 1979-1982

Nominating Committee, 1979-1982

Membership Committee, 1979-1982

Joint Committee on Accreditation of Training Programs in
Forensic Psychiatry, 1980-1986

American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law

Member, 1977-present

Elective Offices:

Secretary, 1979-1983 (two terms)

Councilor (Executive Council), 1983-1984

Vice President, 1984-1985

Councilor (Executive Council), 1990-1993

President-Elect, 1993-1994

President, 1994-1995

Immediate Past-President, 1995-1996

Awards Committee, 1985-1987

Budget Committee, 1995-1996

Committee on Criminal Behavior, 1985-1990 (Chairman, 1985-1990)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 9

Committee on International Relations, 1982-1984; 1989-1992
(Chairman, 1982-1984)
Education Committee, 1977-1981
Ethics Committee, 1980-1982
Executive Council, 1983-1996 (Chairman, 1994-1995)
Long Range Planning Committee, 1996-1998
Nominating Committee, 1983-1984, 1990-1997 (Chairman, 1994-1995)
Committee on Liaison with the American Academy of Forensic Sciences, 1989-1994
Committee on Research, 1984-1987
Joint Committee on Accreditation of Training Programs in Forensic Psychiatry, 1980-1986
Program Chairman, 10th Annual Meeting, Baltimore, Maryland, October 25-28, 1979
Program Committee, 1977-1980 (Chairman, 1978-1979)
Rapporteur Travel Fellowship Committee, 1984-1985
Task Force on Videotaping, 1993-1999

American Association for the Advancement of Science
Member, 1981-1983, 1988-1993

American Psychiatric Association
Member, 1977-present
Fellow, 1986-2003
Distinguished Fellow, 2003-2007
Distinguished Life Fellow, 2007-present
Consultant, Task Force on the Right to Treatment, 1974-1977
Committee on Misuse and Abuse of Psychiatry in the United States, 1979-1980
Committee on Abuse and Misuse of Psychiatry and Psychiatrists in the United States, 1980-1987 (Chairman, 1984-1986)
Advisory Committee on the Paraphilias, Task Force on Nomenclature and Statistics (DSM-III-R), 1985-1987
Advisory Committee on Disorders of Impulse Control Not Elsewhere Classified, Task Force on Nomenclature and Statistics (DSM-III-R), 1985-1987
Adviser, Sexual Disorders, DSM-IV
Adviser, Sexual Disorders, DSM-IV-TR

American Psychology-Law Society (Division 41, American Psychological Association)
Member-at-Large, 1979-unknown date

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 10

American Public Health Association
Member, 1974-1978

American Society of Criminology
Member, 1974-1995

American Society of Law and Medicine
Member, 1974-1987

American Sociological Association
Member, 1975-1984
Publications Committee, Medical Sociology Section, 1977-1978

Association for the Advancement of Psychotherapy
Member, 1974-1979

Association of Directors of Forensic Psychiatry Fellowships
Founding Member, 1986-1988
Elective Office: Vice President, 1986-1988

Forensic Mental Health Association of California
Member, 1989-unknown date

Forensic Science Society (Great Britain)
Member, 1973-unknown date

Group for the Advancement of Psychiatry
Member, then Corresponding Member, 1980-2015
Committee on Psychiatry and Law, 1980-unknown date

International Criminal Investigative Analysis Fellowship
Affiliate Member, Unknown date - present

Johns Hopkins Medical and Surgical Association
Member, 1975-present

Maryland Psychiatric Society
Member, 1977

Massachusetts Psychiatric Society
Member, 1978-1982
Judicial Action Committee, 1979-1982

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 11

Orange County Psychiatric Society
Member, 1990-present

Psychiatric Society of Virginia (formerly the Neuropsychiatric
Society of Virginia)
Member, 1982-1990

Pennsylvania Psychiatric Society
Member, 1977-1978

Society for the Study of Social Problems
Member, 1970-1986

Society for the Scientific Study of Psychopathy
Member, 2005-unknown date

RESEARCH GRANTS:

"Battery and Murder Defendants: A Psychiatric and Criminological Study," funded through a subcontract from the Center for the Interdisciplinary Study of Criminal Violence at the University of Pennsylvania, funded by National Institute of Justice grant No. 79-NI-AX-0127, November 15, 1980, through September 30, 1982 (\$13,146).

"Psychiatrists and Their Settings: Effects on Services," National Center for Health Services Research grant No. 1R03-HS04414-01, May 1, 1981, through April 30, 1982 (\$27,834).

"Violence and Mental Disorder: The Choice of Public Figures as Victims," National Institute of Justice grant No. 83-NI-AX-0005, October 1, 1983, through September 30, 1988 (\$399,813).

"Crimes against the Children and Families of Public Figures: Stalking, Threats, Kidnapping, and Murder," anonymously funded research, February 26, 2003, through August 30, 2004.

RESEARCH ADVISORY POSITIONS:

1978-1981 Consultant, "Longitudinal Study of Biosocial Factors Related to Delinquency and Crime" (Law Enforcement Assistance Administration grant to the University of Pennsylvania; Principal Investigator: Marvin Wolfgang)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 12

- 1979 Technical Review Committee for Advocacy
Demonstration Project, National Institute of Mental
Health
- 1979-1981 Advisory Committee, "The Movement of Offender
Populations Between Mental Health and Correctional
Institutions" (Law Enforcement Assistance
Administration grant to the University of California
Irvine, and the New York Department of Mental
Hygiene; Principal Investigators: John Monahan and
Henry J. Steadman)
- 1979-1981 Advisory Committee, "The Utilization of Psychiatric and
Psychological Services by Criminal Court Judges" (Law
Enforcement Assistance Administration grant to the
Forensic Sciences Foundation; Principal Investigator:
Jonas R. Rapoport)
- 1980-1981 Consultant, "Research on the Use of Children in
Pornography" (National Center on Child Abuse and
Neglect grant to Boston University; Principal
Investigator: Ann Wolbert Burgess)
- 1984- 1992 Board of Trustees, Forensic Sciences Foundation (Vice
President, 1985-1986)
- 2001- Research Advisory Board, Child Abduction and Serial
Murder Investigative Resources Center, F.B.I. Academy,
Quantico, Virginia

SELECTED NOTABLE CASES THAT ARE PUBLIC INFORMATION:

- 1981-1982 Consultant to the United States Attorney's Office,
Washington, D.C., in U.S. v. John W. Hinckley, Jr.
(attempted assassination of President Reagan)
- 1982- Consultant to the F.B.I., the National Food Processors
Association, and various corporations in product
tampering cases, beginning with the Chicago Tylenol
murders
- 1982- Consultant to the F.B.I. on unsolved serial homicides,
serial bombings, serial rapes, and other active
investigations

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 13

- 1987-1988 Consultant to the District Attorney of the County of New York, New York, in People v. Robert Chambers ("the Preppy Murder Case")
- 1988 Consultant to the Office of the Attorney General, State of New York, in the Grand Jury Investigation into allegations arising out of the matter of Miss Tawana Brawley (white law enforcement officials accused by Rev. Al Sharpton of kidnapping and raping African-American adolescent)
- 1988 Consultant to the Central Intelligence Agency in Mrs. David Orlikow et al. v. United States of America (alleged CIA-funded brainwashing of mental patients from 1957-61)
- 1990 Consultant to the United States Attorney's Office, New York, in U.S. v. Dial Information Services Corporation of New York (Dial-a-porn case; 2nd Circuit Opinion: 938 F.2d 1535 (2nd Cir. 1991))
- 1989-1990 Consultant to the United States Attorney's Office, Los Angeles, California, in U.S. v. Michael Lawrence Shields (threats by stalker against Stephanie Zimbalist)
- 1990 Consultant to the District Attorney of Monroe County, New York, in People v. Arthur Shawcross (serial murders of prostitutes)
- 1990-1991 Consultant to the U.S. Department of Justice in U.S. v. Walter Leroy Moody, Jr. (VANPAC case: mail bombs killing U.S. Circuit Court Judge Robert Vance of the 11th Circuit Court of Appeals in Birmingham, AL, and a civil rights lawyer in Savannah, GA)
- 1991 Consultant to the Office of the Public Defender of Los Angeles County, California, in People v. Robert Bardo (murder of actress Rebecca Schaefer)
- 1991 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, San Diego County, California, in People v. Elizabeth Broderick (murder of ex-husband and his new wife)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 14

- 1991-1992 Consultant to the California Department of Justice in William George Bonin v. Vasquez (federal habeas petition of "the Freeway Killer"; 9th Circuit Opinion: 59 F.3d 815 (9th Cir. 1995))
- 1991-1992 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Milwaukee County, Wisconsin, in State v. Jeffrey L. Dahmer (serial murders of men)
- 1992-1995 Consultant to the plaintiff in Gary Ramona v. Marche Isabella, M.F.C.C., Richard Rose, M.D., et al. (induction of false memories is malpractice)
- 1992-1999 Consultant to the Office of the Attorney General, State of California, in People v. Charles Ng (serial murders with Leonard Lake)
- 1993-1995 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Nassau County, New York, and Office of the District Attorney, Suffolk County, New York, in People v. Joel Rifkin (serial murders of prostitutes)
- 1994 Consultant to the Office of County Attorney, Lancaster County, Nebraska, in People v. Arthur McElroy (attempted mass murder on campus of University of Nebraska, Lincoln)
- 1994 Consultant to the United States Attorney's Office, Washington, D.C., in U.S. v. James E. Swann, Jr. (serial murders by the "Shotgun Stalker")
- 1994-1995 Consultant to the defense in People of New York v. Ricardo Caputo (serial murders of lovers)
- 1994-1995 Consultant to the United States Attorney's Office, Rochester, NY, in U.S. v. Earl H. Figley and U.S. v. Michael T. Stevens (serial mail bombings and homicide)
- 1994-1995 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Nassau County, New York, in People v. Colin Ferguson (mass murder on the Long Island Railroad)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 15

- 1994-1995 Consultant to the Solicitor for the 16th Circuit, SC, in People v. Susan Smith (mother rolled car into lake, drowning her two children)
- 1994-1996 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Sonoma County, California, in People v. Richard Allen Davis (abduction and murder of Polly Klaas)
- 1994-1996 Consultant to the defense in People of California v. Ernesto Anguiano (homicides of defendant's nephew and mother in the belief they were vampires)
- 1994-1996 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Los Angeles, California, in People v. Lyle and Erik Menendez (double murder of parents)
- 1994-1996 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, New York, New York, in People v. William Tager (murder of NBC stage hand outside the "Today" show)
- 1994-1997 Consultant to the Office of the Public Defender, Orange County, California, in People v. John Famalaro (abduction and murder of woman whose body was kept in a freezer for years)
- 1995-1996 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Norfolk County, Massachusetts, in Commonwealth v. John Salvi (murders at abortion clinics)
- 1995-1997 Consultant to the defense in Estate of Shane Curry v. The Armada Inn (Ohio civil suit alleging negligent security in the death of NFL football player)
- 1996-1997 Consultant to the plaintiffs in Goldman v. O.J. Simpson (civil suit for the murder of Ronald Goldman and Nicole Brown Simpson)
- 1996-1997 Consultant to the Office of the United States Attorney, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in U.S. v. John Bennett, Jr. (the New Era Philanthropy fraud case)
- 1996-1997 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, San Diego County, California, in People v. Joshua Jenkins (juvenile murdered five family members)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 16

- 1996-1997 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Delaware County, Pennsylvania, in Commonwealth v. John duPont (murder of Olympic wrestler Dave Schultz)
- 1996-1998 Consultant to the Office of the Attorney General, Delaware, in Delaware v. Amy Grossberg (neonaticide)
- 1996-1998 Consultant to the United States Department of Justice in U.S. v. Theodore Kaczynski (the Unabom case)
- 1996-2000 Consultant to the defense, Schaeffer v. Vera Wang Bridal Salon and Hotel Carlyle (negligent security claim against bridal salon victimized by armed robbers)
- 1997-1998 Consultant to the Monmouth County Prosecutor's Office in New Jersey v. Melissa Drexler (the "Prom Mom" case)
- 1997-1998 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Queens County, New York, in People v. Heriberto Seda ("Zodiac killer")
- 1998-1999 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Madison, Wisconsin, in Wisconsin v. Salim Amara (defendant threw gasoline on bus passengers and ignited it)
- 1998-2000 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Westchester County, New York, in People v. Michael Laudor (Yale Law School graduate killed fiancé in the deluded belief she was a robot)
- 1998-2000 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Dutchess County, New York, in New York v. Kendall Francois (serial killings of prostitutes, whose bodies were found in the defendant's parents' home)
- 1998-2005 Consultant to the United States Attorney's Office, Washington, D.C., in U.S. v. Russell E. Weston (killings of two officers of the U.S. Capitol Police at the U.S. Capitol)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 17

- 1999 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Lane County, Oregon, in Oregon v. Kipland Phillip Kinkel (school shootings)
- 1999 Consultant to the defense, Amedure v. Warner Bros. et al. (Jenny Jones show murder case)
- 1999-2000 Consultant to the United State's Attorney's Office, Fresno, California, in U.S. v. Cary Anthony Stayner (Yosemite murders)
- 1999-2000 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Rockdale County Judicial Circuit, Georgia, in Georgia v. Anthony B. Solomon, Jr. (school shooting)
- 1999-2000 Consultant to the Office of the Public Defender, Orange County, California, in People v. Steven Abrams (killing of two children at preschool)
- 1999-2000 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Riverside County, California, in People v. Joseph Neale (attempted murder of the mayor and city council)
- 1999-2000 Consultant to the defense, Hawaii v. Byran Uyesugi (mass murder at Xerox by employee)
- 1999-2001 Consultant to the United State Attorney's Office, Los Angeles, California, in U.S. v. Buford Furrow, Jr. (shootings of children at the Jewish Community Center and murder of a mail carrier by Aryan Nations associate)
- 2000-2001 Consultant to the San Francisco Public Defender's Office, San Francisco, California, in People v. Jonathan Haynes (homicides of hair colorist and plastic surgeon because they traded in "fake Aryan cosmetics")
- 2000-2001 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Orange County, California, in People v. Edward Allaway (restoration of sanity of man acquitted by reason of insanity for 1976 mass murder at California State University, Fullerton)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 18

- 2000-2002 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Jefferson County, Colorado re. the Columbine Psychiatric Autopsy Project (mass murder and suicides by Eric Harris and Dylan Klebold at Columbine High School in April 1999)
- 2000-2002 Consultant to the Mariposo County, California, District Attorney's Office in People v. Cary Anthony Stayner (murder of three tourists in Yosemite)
- 2001-2006 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Harris County, Texas, in Texas v. Yates (mother charged with drowning her five children)
- 2002-2004 Consultant to the United States Attorney's Office, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, in U.S. v. Helder (serial mailbox bombings in Nebraska, Colorado, Texas, Illinois, and Iowa)
- 2003 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Prince William County, Virginia, in Commonwealth of Virginia v. John Allen Muhammad (sniper shootings)
- 2003 Consultant to the Office of the District Attorney, Fairfax County, Virginia, in Commonwealth of Virginia v. John Lee Malvo (sniper shootings)
- 2003 Consultant to the Office of the U.S. Attorney, Salt Lake City, UT, re. U.S. v. Brian David Mitchell (Elizabeth Smart kidnapping)
- 2003-2005 Consultant to the United States Attorney's Office, Birmingham, Alabama, in U.S. v. Eric Rudolph (serial bombings)
- 2004-2008 Consultant to the United States Attorney's Office, Kansas City, Missouri, in U.S. v. Lisa Montgomery (alleged fetus abduction homicide)
- 2005-2010 Consultant to the Habeas Corpus Resource Center re. Troy Ashmus v. Warden (sexual homicide of child)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 19

- 2006-2009 Consultant to the Maricopa County District Attorney's Office, Phoenix, Arizona, in People of Arizona v. Samuel Dieteman and Dale Hausner (sniper shootings)
- 2007-2009 Consultant to the California Attorney General's Office re. Douglas Daniel Clark v. Warden (serial killings known as the work of the "Sunset Slasher" or "Sunset Slayer")
- 2008-2009 Consultant to the California Attorney General's Office re. Michael Dee Mattson v. Warden (serial killings)
- 2008-2009 Consultant to the San Joaquin County District Attorney's Office in People of California v. Roger Kibbe (the "I-5 Strangler" serial murders)
- 2009 Consultant to the Skagit County Prosecuting Attorney, Mt. Vernon, WA, in People of Washington v. Isaac Zamora (mass murder)
- 2010- Consultant to the Boys Scouts of America in civil suits alleging inappropriate conduct by participants in scouting
- 2010-2015 Consultant to appellant in Re.: Cory Morris (post-conviction relief for New Mexico serial killer accused of necrophilic motive)
- 2010-2014 Consultant to the United States Attorney's Office, St. Louis, MO, in US v. Edward Bagley, Sr., et al. (sodomasochistic sex trafficking)
- 2010-2014 Consultant to the defense in U.S. v. David H. Brooks (white collar crimes)
- 2010-2011 Consultant to the plaintiff in Stevens v. U.S. (anthrax attack)
- 2011-2012 Consultant to the United States Attorney's Office, Tucson, AZ, in U.S. v. Jared Loughner (Tucson mass murder and assassination attempt)
- 2011-2013 Consultant to the defense in litigation filed against PG&E in connection with an explosion and fire in San Bruno, CA.

- 2011- 2017 Consultant to the Orange County, CA, District Attorney's Office, and Office of the California Attorney General in People of California v. Scott Evans Dekraai (mass murder)

- 2011-2015 Consultant to the defense in Deepak Kalpoe and Satish Kalpoe v. Phillip C. McGraw, CBS Television Distribution Group F/K/A/ CBS Paramount Domestic Television, Peteski Productions, Inc., et al. (civil suit alleging defamation of the Kalpoe brothers for their involvement in the disappearance of Natalee Holloway in Aruba)

- 2012 Consultant to the Office of the U.S. Attorney, Anchorage, AK, in U.S. v. Israel Keyes (serial murder, including the abduction and murder of Samantha Koenig)

- 2012-2013 Consultant to the Orange County, CA, District Attorney's Office in People of California v. Itzcoal Ocampo (serial murders)

- 2012-2013 Consultant to the Marin County, CA, District Attorney's Office in People of California v. Joseph Naso (serial murders, 1970s-1990s)

- 2012-2014 Consultant to the Federal Defenders of New York in U.S. v. Gilberto Valle (alleged "cannibal cop")

- 2012-2014 Consultant to the defense in the Miramonte School Case (allegations of teacher feeding semen to elementary school children)

- 2012-2018 Consultant to the Orange County, CA, District Attorney's Office in People of California v. Andrew Urdiales (serial murders)

- 2014-2015 Consultant to the defense in U.S. v. Ross Ulbricht (prosecution of alleged founder of Silk Road)

- 2014-2015 Consultant to the defense in People of New York v. Gigi Jordan (homicide of autistic child by mother)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 21

- 2014-2015 Consultant to the U.S. Department of Justice and the Office of the U.S. Attorney, Boston, MA, in U.S. v. Dzhokhar Tsarnaev (Boston Marathon Bombing mass murder)

- 2014- Consultant to the Orange County, CA, District Attorney's Office in People of California v. Franc Cano and Steven Gordon (serial murders)

- 2015-2019 Consultant to the Office of the U.S. Attorney, Washington, D.C., in U.S. v. Diana Lalchan (domestic homicide)

- 2016-2017 Consultant to the U.S. Department of Justice and U.S. Attorney's Office, Charleston, S.C., in U.S. v. Dylann Storm Roof (mass murder at the African Methodist Episcopal Church, Charleston, S.C.)

- 2017 Consultant to the NCAA in Paterno v. NCAA (alleged defamation)

- 2017 Consultant to the defense in Leath Rothman v. Peteski Productions, Inc., CBS Studios, Inc., Dr. Phil McGraw, et al. (civil suit alleging false imprisonment and intentional infliction of emotional distress)

- 2017-2019 Consultant to Montana Attorney General's Office in People v. Lloyd Barrus (murder of Sheriff Deputy and fatal shoot out with law enforcement by anti-government man)

- 2018-2019 Consultant to the U.S. Department of Justice and U.S. Attorney's Office, Peoria, IL, in U.S. v. Brendt Christensen (kidnapping and murder of Chinese graduate student)

- 2018-2019 Consultant to the Federal Public Defender's Office, District of Alaska, in U.S. v. James Wells (double homicide on Coast Guard base)

- 2018- Consultant to the defense in Estate of Childress v. Las Vegas Metropolitan Police Department, et al. (fugitive's suicide by cop)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 22

- 2018- Consultant to the U.S. Department of Justice and U.S. Attorney's Office, Middle District of Florida, in U.S. v. Jarvis Wayne Madison (capital murder uxoricide)
- 2018- Consultant to Monmouth County, NJ, Prosecutor's Office re. People v. Scott Kologi (familicide by 16 year old)
- 2018- Consultant to U.S. Attorney's Office re. U.S. v. Ryan Phillip Schlesinger (murder of U.S. Marshal)
- 2019- Consultant to Douglas County, Colorado, District Attorney's Office in People v. Devon Erickson and Maya Elizabeth McKinney a/k/a Alec McKinney (fatal school shooting)
- 2019- Consultant to U.S. Department of Justice Civil Rights Division re. U.S. v. Robert Dear (mass murder at Planned Parenthood)

EXPERT TESTIMONY, APRIL 1990-PRESENT:

Joanne Goldman v. Sol I. and Gladys L. Goldman (Bangor, Maine)
Testified at deposition, 4/2/90

Armijo vs. Border Area Mental Health (Albuquerque, New Mexico)
Testified at deposition, 5/1/90

U.S. v. Dial Information Services Corporation of New York (New York, New York) [2nd Circuit Opinion: 938 F.2d 1535 (2nd Cir. 1991)]
Testified at deposition, 5/13/90
Testified in court (trial or hearing), 5/14/90

Jane Doe v. Stuart Brown, M.D. (San Diego, California)
Testified by deposition, 6/6/90

Carin Evans vs. Richard Benton, Ph.D. (Houston, Texas)
Testified at deposition, 5/25/90
Testified at deposition, 6/27/90

Curran v. Mount Diablo Council, Boy Scouts of America (Los Angeles, California)
Testified at deposition, 8/14/90

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 23

Izbicki v. Ridgeview (Atlanta, Georgia)
Testified at deposition, 8/27/90

Rima v. Kaiser Permanente (Fairfax, Virginia)
Testified at deposition, 8/17/90

U.S. v. Shields (Los Angeles, California)
Testified at sentencing hearing, 10/25/90

People v. Arthur J. Shawcross (Rochester, New York)
Testified at trial, 11/90 and 12/90

U.S. v. Walter Leroy Moody (Birmingham, Alabama; Atlanta, Georgia;
and Savannah, Georgia)
Testified at trial, 12/13/90

McNeil v. P.F.I. (New York, New York)
Testified at deposition, 1/15/91

U.S. v. Keith Gordon Ham, et al. (Wheeling, West Virginia)
Testified at trial, 3/14/91

U.S. v. Randy Ryan (Birmingham, AL)
Testified at hearing, 3/15/91

Teresa Janus, Individually and as Special Administratrix of the Estate
of Adam Janus, Deceased, vs. McNeil Consumer Products Company, a
Division of McNeil-PPC, Inc.; and McNeilab, Inc. (Minneapolis,
Minnesota)
Testified at deposition, 4/19/91

Vance v. Krause (DeKalb County, Georgia)
Testified at trial, 5/17/91

State of New Mexico v. Chester, M.D. (Albuquerque, NM)
Testified at trial, 8/5/91

People of California v. Robert John Bardo (Los Angeles, California)
Testified for 6 days, ending 10/24/91

Mertz v. Brzeski (Milwaukee, Wisconsin)
Testified at deposition, 10/30/91

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 24

People of California v. Elizabeth Broderick (San Diego, California)
Testified at trial, 11/26/91 and 11/27/91

Senyard v. Radisson Hotel Stemmons (Dallas, Texas)
Testified by telephone deposition, 1/3/92

William George Bonin v. Vasquez (Los Angeles, California)
Testified at federal habeas hearing, 1/29/92

State of Wisconsin v. Jeffrey L. Dahmer (Milwaukee, Wisconsin)
Testified at trial, 2/12/92 and 2/13/92

Gregorio Garcia, et al. v. Avala of Texas, Inc., et al. (Houston, Texas)
Testified at deposition, 1/21/92
Testified at trial, 3/10/92 and 3/11/92

Moore et al. v. Serrano (Houston, Texas)
Testified at trial, 4/30/92

McWhorter and Daneker v. Burroughs Wellcome Company (Seattle, Washington)
Testified at deposition, 5/28/92

U.S. v. Loren Bellrichard (Minneapolis, Minnesota)
Testified at sentencing, 6/29/92 and 6/30/92

K.P./S.D. v. YMCA of Greater Miami (Miami, Florida)
Testified at deposition, 11/23/92

State of South Carolina v. Johnnie Kenneth Register, II (Conway, South Carolina)
Testified at trial, 1/22/93

Commonwealth of Massachusetts v. Kenneth G. Seguin (Cambridge, Massachusetts)
Testified at trial, 1/27/93 and 1/28/93

People of California v. Dale Akiki (San Diego, California)
Testified at trial, 11/1/93

Economy Fire & Casualty Co. v. Betty Ann Haste, et al. (Springfield, Missouri)
Testified at deposition, 11/18/93

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 25

Commonwealth of Pennsylvania v. Mari Molasky (Doylestown, Pennsylvania)
Testified at trial, 1/6/94

People of California v. Tiffany N. Sandeffer (Vista, California)
Testified at trial, 3/14/94 and 3/23/94

Gary Ramona v. Richard Rose, et al. (Napa Valley, California)
Testified in depositions, 2/5/92, 6/24/92, and 8/5/92
Testified at evidentiary hearing, 4/22/93 and 4/23/93
Testified at trial, 3/29/94 and 3/30/94

People of New York v. Joel Rifkin (Mineola, New York)
Testified at trial, 5/3/94, 5/4/94, and 5/5/94

R.M., etc., et al. v. A & M Industries et al. (Fort Lauderdale, Florida)
Testified at deposition, 5/27/94

Crews v. Wake County Hospital System and ServiceMaster (Wake County, New Carolina)
Deposition by telephone, 6/28/94

U.S. v. James E. Swann, Jr. (Washington, D.C.)
Testified at trial, 9/26/94

A.H. et al. v. Mercy Hospital of Laredo et al. (Laredo, Texas)
Testified at deposition, 10/28/94

Nebraska v. Arthur McElroy (Lincoln, Nebraska)
Testified at trial deposition, 11/11/94

People of California v. Richard A. Davis (Santa Rosa, California)
Testified at pretrial hearing, 6/5/95
Testified at trial, 5/21/96

People of California v. LaBerge (Vista, California)
Testified at motion hearing, 6/12/95

In the Matter of the Appeal by John Perry (Sacramento, California)
Testified at administrative hearing, 6/29/95

Jerner v. Allstate (Orlando, Florida)
Testified at evidentiary hearing, 9/1/95

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 26

Am. Natl. Fire Ins. Co. v. Birmingham Fire Ins. Co. (Houston, Texas)
Testified at deposition, 10/4/95

People of CA v. Erik Menendez (Los Angeles, California)
Testified at trial, 2/8/96 and 2/9/96

Young v. Johnny's Hot Dog Stand (Los Angeles, California)
Testified at deposition, 2/16/96
Testified at deposition, 8/23/96

Garcia v. Fowler (Albuquerque, New Mexico)
Testified at deposition, 2/26/96

People of CA v. Sally McNeil (San Diego, California)
Testified at trial, 3/13/96

Fuscardo v. Lorello (Weirton, West Virginia)
Deposition testimony, 4/19/96.

Allen Klanika v. Stop 'N Go Markets of Texas (Dallas, Texas)
Testified at deposition, 5/10/96
Testified at trial, 6/27/96

Kathleen Ferguson v. US West Communications (Denver, Colorado)
Testified at arbitration, 5/17/96

Galligan v. Pyramid Management Group, et al. (Boston, Massachusetts)
Testified at deposition, 6/5/96

Estate of Shane Curry v. The Armada Inn (Cincinnati, Ohio)
Testified at deposition, 6/6/96

Goldman v. O.J. Simpson (Los Angeles, California)
Testified at deposition, 8/22/96
Testified at hearing, 11/7/96

State of Wisconsin v. Joseph Clark (Baraboo, Wisconsin)
Testified at trial, 9/17/96

Monney v. H.E. Butt Grocery Co (San Antonio, Texas)
Testified at deposition, 10/1/96

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 27

People of California v. Ernesto Anguiano (San Mateo, California)
Testified at trial, 10/8/96 and 10/9/96

Tracy/Vanderpool v. Holiday Inns (Long Beach, California)
Testified at deposition, 10/24/96
Testified at trial, 5/15/98 and 5/18/98

U.S. v. Gerard Gallant (Sacramento, California)
Testified at trial, 11/20/96

U.S. v. Norman Yazzie (Phoenix, Arizona)
Testified at trial, 12/18/96

Commonwealth of PA v. John duPont (Media, Pennsylvania)
Testified at trial, 2/12/97 and 2/13/97

Matthews v. Roman Catholic Bishop of Portland (Portland, Maine)
Testified at deposition, 3/11/97

People of CA v. Joshua Jenkins (Vista, California)
Testified at trial, 3/19/97, 3/20/97, and 3/21/97

U.S. v. John Bennett (Philadelphia, Pennsylvania)
Testified at trial, 9/18/97

Cannon v. Marriott (St Louis, Missouri)
Testified at trial, 10/3/97

Ryan v. Kempner (Winston-Salem, North Carolina)
Testified at deposition, 10/21/97

Smith v. City of Santa Rosa (Santa Rosa, California)
Testified at deposition, 10/28/97

Sears Canada Coroner's Inquest (Chatham, Ontario, Canada)
Testified at inquest, 11/13/97

Texas State Board of Medical Examiners v. James C. Johnston, M.D.
(Houston, Texas)
Testified through deposition by written questions, 11/25/97 and
11/26/97

WI v. Gerald Turner (Madison, Wisconsin)
Testified at trial, 1/26/98 and 1/27/98

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 28

Sara Stump and Andrew M. Ocrant v. Daryl G. Gates, et al. (Denver, Colorado)

Testified at trial, 3/26/98

CA v. Robert Mark Edwards (Santa Ana, California)

Testified at sentencing trial, 4/13/98

Allman v. Union Butterfield (Ashville, North Carolina)

Testified at deposition, 9/18/98

Testified at trial, 4/23/99

Schaeffer v. Vera Wang (New York, New York)

Testified at deposition, 9/11/98

Testified at deposition, 10/19/98

CA v. Parker (Santa Ana, California)

Testified at sentencing, 11/10/98

MI v. McRae (Lansing, Michigan)

Testified at trial, 12/10/98

CA v. Lewis (Santa Ana, California)

Testified at trial, 2/10/99

Amedure v. Warner Bros. (Bloomfield Hills, Michigan)

Testified at trial, 5/3/99 and 5/4/99

CA v. Jules Delpy (Vista, California)

Testified at trial, 7/28/99

Testified at re-trial, 02/03/04, 02/04/04, and 02/24/04

Testified at re-trial, 5/18/04 and 5/19/04

Jensen v. National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Philadelphia, Pennsylvania)

Testified at trial, 8/26/99

Testified at trial, 2/29/00 and 3/1/00

CA v. Brandon Wilson (Vista, California)

Testified at trial, 9/24/99

Pedraza v. City of San Jose (San Jose, California)

Testified at deposition, 10/28/99

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 29

U.S. v. Steven Gene Chase (Eugene, Oregon)
Testified at detention hearing (telephonic), 12/20/99

HI v. Uyesugi (Honolulu, Hawaii)
Testified at trial, 5/30/00

Gallego v. Woodford (Oakland, California)
Testified at deposition 6/8/00
Testified at trial, 12/6/00

Smith v. Equity Residential Properties Management (Atlanta, Georgia)
Testified at deposition, 7/21/00

Johnston v. North Orange County Community College District (Santa Ana, California)
Testified at deposition, 8/22/00
Testified at trial, 9/5/00

Epps v. Preventative Security, Inc. (Philadelphia, Pennsylvania)
Testified at trial, 8/25/00

CA v. Joseph Neale (Riverside, California)
Testified at trial, 11/20/00

CA v. Rex Allan Krebs (Monterey, California)
Testified at penalty phase, 05/03/01

Saunders v. City of Santa Rosa (Santa Rosa, California)
Testified at deposition, 6/27/01
Testified at trial, 1/30/02

Sigman v. U.S. (Spokane, Washington)
Testified at deposition, 6/28/01

Hamilton v. AIG Life Insurance Company (Washington, D.C.)
Testified at deposition (telephonic), 7/11/01

WA v. Brodie Walradt (Port Orchard, Washington)
Testified at trial, 8/1/01 and 8/2/01

U.S. v. Dieter Vogt (Key West, Florida)
Testified at sentencing hearing, 8/8/01, 8/9/01, and 8/10/01

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 30

Waddell v. Lockheed Martin (San Jose, California)
Testified at deposition, 10/12/01
Testified at trial, 10/31/01

Leanza v. McDonald Oil and Johnny Lovell (Columbus, Georgia)
Testified at deposition, 10/19/01

Cabrera v. Patino and Lievano (Miami, Florida)
Testified at deposition, 3/11/02

TX v. Andrea Pia Yates (Houston, Texas)
Testified at trial, 3/7/02, 3/8/02 and 3/9/02
Testified at trial, 7/13/06, 7/14/06 and 7/17/06

U.S. v. SPC Lillie Morgan (Mannheim, Germany)
Testified at trial, 4/10/02

U.S. v. Aquilia Marcivicci Barnette (Charlotte, NC)
Testified at trial, 8/8/02

CA v. Cary Anthony Stayner (San Jose, CA)
Testified at trial, 9/4/02, 9/5/02, 9/9/02, and 9/10/02

CO v. Steven Michael Stagner (Glendwood Springs, CO)
Testified at hearing, 10/8/02

Holsey et al. v. Georgia Department of Human Resources et al.
(Atlanta, Georgia)
Testified at deposition, 10/19/02

Cabrera et al. v. Eller Media Corp. et al. (Miami, FL)
Testified at deposition, 11/21/02

FL v. Jeffrey Schlosberg (West Palm Beach, FL)
Testified at deposition, 12/21/02
Testified at trial, 4/15/03

Troy T. v. Does 1,2,3 (San Bernardino, CA)
Testified at deposition, 4/22/03

NY v. Christine Wilhelm (Troy, NY)
Testified at trial, 7/1/03, 7/2/03

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 31

CA v. Vincent Henry Sanchez (Ventura, CA)
Testified at trial, 8/25/03, 8/26/03

City of Redondo Beach v. Stephen Shoemaker and Stephen McDonald
(Los Angeles, CA)
Testified at trial, 9/19/03

FL v. Keith Adams (West Palm Beach, FL)
Testified at deposition, 9/22/03
Testified at trial, 1/15/04

VA v. John Allen Muhammad (Virginia Beach, VA)
Testified at hearings, 10/8/03, 10/9/03

Good, et al. v. Fluor Daniel Corp., et al. (Seattle, WA)
Testified at deposition, 10/30/03

US v. Wesley Purkey (Kansas City, MO)
Testified at trial, 11/17/03

CA v. Scott Erskine (San Diego, CA)
Testified at trial, 12/1/03 and 12/2/03
Testified at re-trial, 5/27/04

Jones v. Washington State Department of Social and Health Services,
et al. (Seattle, WA)
Testified at deposition, 12/9/03
Testified at trial, 2/10/04

FL v. Michael Connelly (Tampa, FL)
Testified at trial, 3/9/04

Wiley v. Frazer Center Inc., et al. (Atlanta, GA)
Testified at deposition, 3/20/04

IL v. Andrew Urdiales (Pontiac, IL)
Testified at trial, 5/6/04 and 5/20/04

WA v. Ronald Matthews (Seattle, WA)
Testified at trial, 8/11/04 and 8/12/04

CA v. George Williams (San Diego, CA)
Testified at trial, 10/19/04 and 10/20/04

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 32

US v. O.C. Smith (Memphis, TN)
Testified at trial, 1/25/05

CO v. Rebekah Amaya (Lamar, CO)
Testified at trial, 1/31/05

CA v. Alejandro Avila (Santa Ana, CA)
Testified at trial, 5/11/05

US v. Scott Blackstone (Fort Bliss, TX)
Testified at trial (telephonic), 5/11/05

CA v. Edgar Omar Osorio (Santa Ana, CA)
Testified at trial, 5/17/05

In re: Loren Huss (Des Moines, IA)
Testified at trial, 5/19/05 and 5/20/05

Ronald Lee Deere v. Jeanne Woodford (Los Angeles, CA)
Testified at deposition, 11/11/05 and 2/14/06
Testified at hearing, 9/27/07

IL v. Paul Runge (Chicago, IL)
Testified at trial, 2/9/06

CA v. Patricia Johnson (San Diego, CA)
Testified at trial, 4/4/06

CA v. Ford (San Bernardino, CA)
Testified at trial, 5/31/06, 6/1/06 and 6/7/06

Plaintiffs v. Masonic Homes of California, et al. (Pomona, CA)
Testified at trial, 9/21/06 and 9/22/06

Ortego v. Diocese of Lafayette, et al. (Lafayette, LA)
Testified at deposition, 2/8/07

Rister v. Archdiocese of San Diego, et al. (San Diego, CA)
Testified at deposition, 2/9/07

Buser v. Archdiocese of Los Angeles, et al. (Los Angeles, CA)
Testified at deposition, 5/29/07

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 33

Hewlett-Packard Company v. Factory Mutual Insurance Company
(New York, NY)
Testified at deposition, 7/19/07

O'Donnabhain v. Commissioner (Boston, MA)
Testified at trial, 8/23/07 and 8/24/07

AZ v. Samuel Dieteman and Dale Hausner (Phoenix, AZ)
Testified at trial, 9/28/07

US v. Lisa Montgomery (Kansas City, MO)
Testified at trial, 10/17/07 and 10/18/07

U.S. v. 2nd Lieutenant Eric Bailey (Washington, DC)
Testified at competency hearing (telephonic), 1/23/08

CA v. Sidney Nathaniel Landau (Santa Ana, CA)
Testified at trial, 7/16/08, 7/17/08, 7/21/08, 7/22/08, and 7/23/08

White v. Pasadena Police Department (Pasadena, CA)
Testified at administrative hearing, 7/25/08

CA v. Skylar Deleon (Santa Ana, CA)
Testified at sentencing trial, 11/3/08

CA v. Michael Gonzales (San Diego, CA)
Testified at trial, 2/19/09

Douglas Daniel Clark v. Warden (Newport Beach, CA)
Testified at deposition, 3/24/09
Testified at deposition, 1/24/12

Michael Dee Mattson v. Warden (Los Angeles, CA)
Testified at trial, 3/26/09

CA v. Jason Cooper (San Diego, CA)
Testified at trial, 4/6/09, 4/7/09

Troy Ashmus v. Warden (San Francisco, CA)
Testified at trial, 1/26/10

CA v. Ian Alex Suazo (San Diego, CA)
Testified at trial, 4/5/10, 4/6/10

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 34

Chauncey M. DePree, Jr. v. Martha D. Saunders as President of the University of Southern Mississippi (Hattiesburg, MS)
Testified at deposition, 4/20/10

WA v. Daniel J. Mustard (Port Orchard, WA)
Testified at hearing, 8/31/10 and 9/1/10
Testified at trial, 12/1/10, 12/2/10, 12/3/10, and 12/8/10

Regina v. Sandra Rinella and Alexander Petraitis (Toronto, Canada)
Testified at voir dire, 10/27/10 and 10/28/10
Testified at trial, 11/2/10 and 11/3/10

CA v. Eric Russell Andreasen (Vista, CA)
Testified at trial, 3/22/11

Stevens v. U.S. (West Palm Beach, FL)
Testified at deposition, 6/30/11

Deepak Kalpoe and Satish Kalpoe v. Phillip C. McGraw, CBS Television Distribution Group F/K/A/ CBS Paramount Domestic Television, Peteski Productions, Inc., et al.
Testified at deposition, 10/19/11

CA v. Brendan O'Rourke (Vista, CA)
Testified at trial, 3/12/12

CA v. Joseph Naso (San Rafael, CA)
Testified at pre-trial hearing, 4/19/13
Testified at sentencing, 9/13/13

US v. David Brooks (Eastern District of New York, Central Islip, NY)
Addressed Court at sentencing, 8/12/13

CA v. Sidney Nathaniel Landau (Santa Ana, CA)
Testified at deposition, 10/4/13
Testified at trial, 11/7/13, 11/12/13, 11/13/13

Michael Keister v. YMCA of Western North Carolina (Asheville, NC)
Testified at deposition, 3/13/14
Testified at trial deposition, 3/14/14

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 35

Judith Cox and Charles Cox v. State of Washington, Department of Social and Health Services (Tacoma, WA)

Testified at deposition, 5/9/14

Testified at trial (by Zoom), 7/27/20, 7/28/20

US v. Wesley Paul Coonce, Jr., and Charles Michael Hall (Springfield, MO)

Testified at trial, 5/28/14, 5/29/14

Does v. Los Angeles Unified School District (Los Angeles, CA)

Testified at deposition, 5/30/14

In re. Barrett Linde (Miami, FL)

Testified at deposition, 10/1/14

Testified at trial, 10/6/14

John David Couzens v. Archdiocese of Kansas City (Kansas City, MO)

Testified at trial, 10/9/14 and 10/10/14

A.M. v. Los Angeles Unified School District, et al. (Los Angeles, CA)

Testified at deposition, 10/17/14 and 10/23/14

People of California v. Bryan Chang (Vista, CA)

Testified at trial, 11/3/14

Brooks v. Briar Bay Community Association, et al. (West Palm Beach, FL)

Testified at deposition, 6/8/16

Juania Ardizzone v. Jerry Ardizzone, et al. (Newport Beach, CA)

Testified at deposition, 12/22/16

Leath Rothman v. Peteski Productions, Inc., CBS Studios, Inc., Dr. Phil McGraw, et al.

Testified at deposition, 8/23/17

John CJ Doe v. Roman Catholic Bishop of Los Angeles, St. Louis de Marrillac Catholic Church, Fr. Christopher Cunningham, et al.

Testified at deposition, 10/23/17

Hillary Lawson, et al. v. Howard Rubin, et al. (New York, NY)

Testified at deposition, 1/17/19

U.S. v. Brandon Michael Fleury (Fort Lauderdale, FL)

Testified at trial, 10/7/19

PUBLICATIONS:

Journal:

1. Dietz PE, Baker SP: Drowning: Epidemiology and prevention. American Journal of Public Health 64:303-312, 1974.
2. Rubin RR, Elkes J, Maris RW, Dietz PE: Medicine and the behavioral sciences: The Johns Hopkins M.D.-Ph.D. Program. Johns Hopkins Medical Journal 136:268-270, 1975.
3. Dietz PE: Clinical approaches to teaching legal medicine to physicians: Medicolegal emergencies and consultations. American Journal of Law and Medicine 2:133-145, 1976.
4. Dietz PE: Toward a scientific forensic psychiatry. Journal of Forensic Sciences 22:774-780, 1977.
5. Dietz PE: Social discrediting of psychiatry: The protasis of legal disfranchisement. American Journal of Psychiatry 134:1356-1360, 1977.
6. Dietz PE: Victim-precipitated criminal homicide. Bulletin of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law 5:367-370, 1977.
7. Dietz PE: Cosmetic surgical treatment of offenders. Bulletin of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law 5:465-469, 1977.
8. Rappeport JR, Dietz PE: Professional activities of Maryland and U.S. psychiatrists. Maryland State Medical Journal 27:45-48, March 1978.
9. Dietz PE: Forensic and non-forensic psychiatrists: An empirical comparison. Bulletin of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law 6:13-23, 1978.
10. Dietz PE: Access to medical literature in medical criminology. Bulletin of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law 6:110-117, 1978.
11. Matthews D, Dietz PE: Labeling theory and the family dynamics of schizophrenia: A theoretical synthesis. Child Psychiatry Quarterly 11:83-97, 1978.

12. Dietz PE: Measuring the impact of Isaac Ray: A citation analysis. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 6:249-255, 1978.
13. Dietz PE: Male homosexual prostitution. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 6:468-471, 1978.
14. Dietz PE: Educating the forensic psychiatrist. J Forensic Sciences 24:880-884, 1979.
15. Baker SP, Teret SP, Dietz PE: Firearms and the public health. J Public Health Policy 1:224-229, 1980.
16. Dietz PE, Dvoskin JA: Quality of life for the mentally disabled. J Forensic Sciences 25:926-931, 1980.
17. Dietz PE: Psychiatrists who use and do not use ECT: A comparative study. Hillside J Clin Psychiatry 3:149-162, 1981.
18. Hazelwood RR, Dietz PE, Burgess AW: The investigation of autoerotic fatalities. J Police Sci and Admin 9:404-411, 1981. (Reprinted, with revisions, in Hazelwood RR, Dietz PE, Burgess AW: Autoerotic Fatalities, pp. 121-138. Lexington, MA: Lexington Books, 1983.)
19. Dietz PE: Threats or blows? Observations on the distinction between assault and battery. International J Law and Psychiatry 4:401-416, 1981.
20. Dietz PE, Rada RT: Battery incidents and batterers in a maximum security hospital. Arch Gen Psychiatry 39:31-34, 1982.
21. Dietz PE, Rada RT: Risks and benefits of working with violent patients. Psychiatric Ann 12:502-508, 1982.
22. Mendelson JH, Dietz PE, Ellingboe J: Postmortem plasma luteinizing hormone levels and antemortem violence. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 17:171-173, 1982.
23. Hazelwood RR, Dietz PE, Burgess AW: Sexual fatalities: Behavioral reconstruction in equivocal cases. J Forensic Sciences 27:763-773, 1982. (Reprinted, with revisions, in Hazelwood RR,

- Dietz PE, Burgess AW: Autoerotic Fatalities, pp. 139-153. Lexington, MA: Lexington Books, 1983.)
24. Dietz PE, Evans B: Pornographic imagery and prevalence of paraphilia. Am J Psychiatry 139:1493-1495, 1982.
 25. Dietz PE, Hazelwood RR: Atypical autoerotic fatalities. Med & Law 1:307-319, 1982. (Reprinted, with additional material, in Hazelwood RR, Dietz PE, Burgess AW: Autoerotic Fatalities, pp. 101-119. Lexington, MA: Lexington Books, 1983.)
 26. Dietz PE: Victim consequences and their control. Victimology 7:181-186, 1982.
 27. Dietz PE, Cooke G, Rappeport JR, Silvergleit IT: Psychojargon in the psycholegal report: Ratings by judges, psychiatrists, and psychologists. Behav Sci & Law 1:77-84, 1983.
 28. Dietz PE, Rada RT: Seclusion rates and patient census in a maximum security hospital. Behav Sci & Law 1:89-93, 1983.
 29. Harry B, Dietz PE: Offenders in a silent world: Hearing impairment and deafness in relation to criminality, incompetence, and insanity. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 13:85-96, 1985.
 30. Dietz PE: Why the experts disagree: Variations in the psychiatric evaluation of criminal insanity. Ann Am Acad Polit Soc Sci 477:84-95, 1985.
 31. Dietz PE, Harry B, Hazelwood RR: Detective magazines: Pornography for the sexual sadist? J Forensic Sciences 31:197-211, 1986. (Reprinted in Final Report of the Attorney General's Commission on Pornography, Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice, 1986, 1:55-69; excerpted in Spitzer RL et al., DSM-III-R Case Book, Washington, D.C.: American Psychiatric Press, 1989, pp. 32-35.)
 32. Jagger J, Dietz PE: Death and injury by firearms: Who cares? JAMA 255:3143-3144, 1986.
 33. Dietz PE: Mass, serial, and sensational homicides. Bull NY Acad Med 62:477-491, 1986.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 39

34. Dietz PE, Reese JT: The perils of police psychology: Ten strategies for minimizing role conflicts when providing mental health services and consultation to law enforcement agencies. Behav Sci & Law 4:385-400, 1986. Reprinted in Reese JT (ed.): Behavioral Science in Law Enforcement. Quantico, VA: Federal Bureau of Investigation, 1987, pp. 81-96.
35. Dietz PE: The forensic psychiatrist of the future. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 15:217-227, 1987.
36. Dietz PE, Baker SP: Murder at work. Am J Public Health 77:1273-1274, 1987.
37. Dietz PE: Dangerous information: Product tampering and poisoning advice in revenge and murder manuals. J Forensic Sciences 33:1206-1217, 1988.
38. Dietz PE, Sears AE: Pornography and obscenity sold in "adult bookstores": A survey of 5132 books, magazines, and films in four American cities. Michigan Journal of Law Reform 21:7-46, 1987/1988.
39. Dietz PE: Abnormal consumer behavior. Mobius: The Journal of the Society of Consumer Affairs Professionals in Business 8:14-15, Spring 1989.
40. Dietz PE, Hazelwood RR, Warren J: The sexually sadistic criminal and his offenses. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 18:163-178, 1990.
41. Dietz PE, Matthews DB, Van Duyne C, Martell DA, Parry CDH, Stewart T, Warren J, Crowder JD: Threatening and otherwise inappropriate letters to Hollywood celebrities. J Forensic Sciences 36:185-209, 1991.
42. Warren JI, Fitch WL, Dietz PE, Rosenfeld BD: Criminal offense, psychiatric diagnosis, and psycholegal opinion: An analysis of 894 pretrial referrals. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 19:63-69, 1991.
43. Dietz PE, Matthews DB, Martell DA, Stewart T, Hrouda DR, Warren J: Threatening and otherwise inappropriate letters to Members of the United States Congress. Journal of Forensic Sciences 36:1445-1468, 1991.

44. Hazelwood RR, Dietz PE, Warren J: The criminal sexual sadist. FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin 61(2):12-20, February 1992. (Reprinted in Hazelwood RR, Burgess AW (eds.): Practical Aspects of Rape Investigation: A Multidisciplinary Approach, 2nd Ed., CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1995, pp. 361-371.)
45. Dietz PE: Product tampering: Crimes and complaints. Process (Newsmagazine of the National Food Processors Association) 3(2):8-10, Spring 1992.
46. Martell DA, Dietz PE: Mentally disordered offenders who push or attempt to push victims onto subway tracks in New York City. Archives of General Psychiatry 49:472-475, 1992. (Reprinted in Lundberg GD, Young RK, Flanagan A, Koop CE (eds.): Violence, Chicago: American Medical Association, 1992, pp. 399-402.)
47. Dietz PE: Mentally disordered offenders: Patterns in the relationship between mental disorder and crime. Psychiatric Clinics of North America 15:539-551, 1992.
48. O'Halloran RL, Dietz PE: Autoerotic fatalities with power hydraulics. Journal of Forensic Sciences, 38:359-364, 1993.
49. Hazelwood R, Warren J, Dietz P: Compliant victims of the sexual sadist. Australian Family Physician 22:474-479, 1993.
50. Dietz PE: The quest for excellence in forensic psychiatry. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 24:153-163, 1996.
51. Warren J, Hazelwood RR, Dietz PE: The sexually sadistic serial killer. Journal of Forensic Sciences 41(6):970-974, 1996.
52. Pitt SE, Spiers EM, Dietz PE, Dvoskin JA: Preserving the integrity of the interview: The value of videotape. Journal of Forensic Sciences 44:1287-1291, 1999.
53. Murrie DC, Warren JI, Kristiansson M, and Dietz P: Asperger's syndrome in forensic settings. Int. J. Forensic Mental Health, 1:59-70, 2002.
54. Rivard JM, Dietz P, Martell, D, Widawski, M: Acute dissociative responses in law enforcement officers involved in critical

shooting incidents: The clinical and forensic implications.
Journal of Forensic Sciences 47(5):1-8, 2002.

55. Warren JI, Murrie DC, Chauhan P, Dietz PE, Morris J: Opinion formation in evaluating sanity at the time of the offense: An examination of 5,175 pre-trial evaluations. Behav Sci & Law, 22:171-186, 2004.
56. Warren JI, Murrie DC, Stejskal W, Colwell LH, Morris J, Chauhan P, Dietz P: Opinion formation in evaluating the adjudicative competence and restorability of criminal defendants: A review of 8,000 evaluations. Behav Sci & Law, 24:113-132, 2006.
57. Dietz P, Kenan J: Children and violence. Pediatric Research 62:119, 2007.
58. Kaplan D, Dietz P: Use employee assistance to manage risk. Occupational Health & Safety, 76:82-85, July 2007.
59. Dietz P, Martell DA: Approaching and stalking public figures: A prerequisite to attack. J Amer Acad Psychiatry Law, 38:341-348, 2010.
60. Dietz P: Documenting a suspect's state of mind. FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin, 81(11):13-18, November 2012.
61. Warren JI, Dietz PE, Hazelwood RR: The collectors: Serial sexual offenders who preserve evidence of their crimes. Aggression and Violent Behavior, 18:666-672, 2013.
62. Lanning KV, Dietz P: Acquaintance molestation and youth-serving organizations. Journal of Interpersonal Violence, 29(15):2815-2838, 2014.
63. Fischer CA, Beckson M, Dietz P: Factitious disorder in a patient claiming to be a sexually sadistic serial killer. Journal of Forensic Sciences, 62(3):822-826, 2017.
64. Warren JI, Wellbeloved-Stone JM, Dietz PE, & Millspaugh, SB: Gender and violence risk assessment in prisons. Psychological Services. Advance online publication. (2017, November 27). <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/ser0000217>

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 42

65. Dietz P: Grooming and seduction. Journal of Interpersonal Violence, 33(1):28-36, 2018.
67. Dietz P: Denial and minimization among sex offenders. Behavioral Sciences & the Law, in press.
68. Warren JI, Reed J, Leviton ACR, Millspaugh SP, Dietz P, Grabowska AA, Isom AN, Shelton JLE, Lybert K: The lethality of non-familial child abductions: Characteristics and outcomes of 565 incidents involving youth under the age of 18 years. Behavioral Sciences & the Law, in press.
69. Scurich N, Guney S, Dietz P: Hindsight bias in assessing the foreseeability of child sexual abuse. Submitted for publication.

Books and Reports:

1. Hazelwood RR, Dietz PE, Burgess AW: Autoerotic Fatalities. Lexington, MA: Lexington Books, 1983. (Excerpted in Spitzer RL et al., DSM-III-R Case Book, Washington, D.C.: American Psychiatric Press, 1989, pp. 14-15.) (Reprinted in paperback by Houghten Mifflin Publishing Co., Boston, MA.)
2. Dietz PE: Psychiatrists and Their Treatments: A Study in the Sociology of Psychiatry. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms International, 1984.
3. Dietz PE: The Mad and the Bad: Mentally Disordered Offenders. Report submitted to the Center for the Interdisciplinary Study of Criminal Violence, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, 1985.
4. Dietz PE, Martell DA: Mentally Disordered Offenders in Pursuit of Celebrities and Politicians. Report to the National Institute of Justice, Washington, DC, 1989.

Book Chapters:

1. Dietz PE: Mental health, criminal justice, and social control. In: Ayd FJ, Jr. (Ed.): Medical, Moral and Legal Issues in Mental Health Care. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, 1974, pp. 204-210.

2. Dietz PE: Social factors in rapist behavior. In: Rada RT (Ed.): Clinical Aspects of the Rapist. New York: Grune & Stratton, 1978, pp. 59-115.
3. Dietz PE, Platman S, Matthews D: The organization and delivery of mental health services. In: Balis GU, Wurmser L, McDaniel E, Grenell RG (Eds.): The Behavioral and Social Sciences and the Practice of Medicine. Boston: Butterworth, 1978, pp. 607-619.
4. Baker SP, Dietz PE: Injury prevention. In: The Institute of Medicine, National Academy of Sciences: Healthy People: The Surgeon General's Report on Health Promotion and Disease Prevention: Background Papers. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1979 (DHEW (PHS) Publication No. 79-55071A), pp. 53-80.
5. Baker SP, Dietz PE: The epidemiology and prevention of injury. In: Zuidema GD, Rutherford RB, Ballinger WF (Eds.): The Management of Trauma, 3rd ed. Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders, 1979, pp. 794-821.
6. Dietz PE: Sex offenses: Behavioral aspects. In: Kadish SH (Ed.): Encyclopedia of Crime and Justice. New York: Free Press, 1983, pp. 1485-1493.
7. Dietz PE, Rada RT: Interpersonal violence in forensic facilities. In: Lion JR, Reid WH (Eds.): Assaults Within Psychiatric Facilities. New York: Grune & Stratton, 1983, pp. 47-59.
8. Dietz PE: Sex offender profiling by the FBI: A preliminary conceptual model. In: Forensic Science Research and Training Center, FBI Academy: Proceedings of a Forensic Science Symposium on The Analysis of Sexual Assault Evidence. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice, 1985, pp. 179-187. (Reprinted, with revisions, in Ben-Aron MH, Hucker SJ, Webster CD (Eds.): Clinical Criminology: The Assessment and Treatment of Criminal Behaviour, pp. 207-219. Toronto: Clarke Institute of Psychiatry, University of Toronto, 1985.)
9. Dietz PE: Hypothetical criteria for the prediction of individual criminality. In: Webster CD, Ben-Aron MH, Hucker SJ (Eds.): Dangerousness: Probability and Prediction, Psychiatry and Public Policy. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1985, pp. 87-102.

10. Dietz PE: Aversion therapy. In: Kuper A, Kuper J (Eds.): The Social Science Encyclopedia. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1985, pp. 58-59.
11. Dietz PE, Cox DJ, Wegener S: Male genital exhibitionism. In: Curran WJ, McGarry AL, Shah SA (Eds.): Forensic Psychiatry and Psychology. Philadelphia: F.A. Davis, 1986, pp. 363-385.
12. Dietz PE: Signed statement in the Final Report of the Attorney General's Commission on Pornography, Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice, 1986, 1:37-53.
13. Dietz PE: Patterns in human violence. In: Hales RE, Frances AJ (Eds.): Psychiatric Update: American Psychiatric Association Annual Review. Washington, D.C.: American Psychiatric Press, 6:465-490, 1987.
14. Dietz PE: What motivates the tamperer? In: Product Tampering and the Threat to Tamper. Los Angeles: Foundation for American Communications, 1987, pp. 4-6.
15. Dietz PE: Combating the "madness of crowds." In: FORTUNE: Crosscurrents in Corporate Communications, Number 17, 1988, pp. 60-64.
16. Dietz PE: Defenses against dangerous people when arrest and commitment fail. In: Simon RI (Ed.): American Psychiatric Press Review of Clinical Psychiatry and the Law. Washington, D.C.: American Psychiatric Press, 1:205-219, 1989.
17. Dietz PE: The proliferation of product tampering. In: Product Tampering: A Worldwide Problem. Los Angeles: Foundation for American Communications, 1993, pp. 9-11.
18. Dietz PE: Criminal profiling and crime victim litigation. In: National Crime Victim Bar Association: Civil Actions for Criminal Acts. Washington, DC.: National Center for Victims of Crime, 2005, pp. 156-165.
19. Dietz PE: The serial killer who ticked: A diagnostic debate in criminal court. In: Spitzer RL, First MB, Williams JBW, Gibbon M (eds.): DSM-IV-TR® Case Book: Experts Tell How They Treated

Their Own Patients, Vol. 2. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Publishing, 2006, pp. 413-419.

20. Dietz P: Threat assessment, workplace. In: Jamieson A, Moenssens A (eds.): Wiley Encyclopedia of Forensic Science. West Sussex, UK: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., 2009, pp. 2460-2465.

Committee Publications:

1. Task Force on the Right to Treatment of the American Psychiatric Association: Position statement on the right to adequate care and treatment for the mentally ill and mentally retarded. Am J Psychiatry 134:354-355, 1977.
2. Committee on Abuse and Misuse of Psychiatry in the U.S. of the American Psychiatric Association: Position statement on employment-related psychiatric examinations. Am J Psychiatry 142:416, 1985.
3. Committee on Trauma Research of the National Research Council and Institute of Medicine: Injury in America. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press, 1985.
4. Attorney General's Commission on Pornography: Final Report of the Attorney General's Commission on Pornography. Washington, D.C.: U. S. Department of Justice, 1986.
5. Committee on Psychiatry and the Law, Group for the Advancement of Psychiatry: The Mental Health Professional and the Legal System. New York: Brunner/Mazel, 1991.
6. Task Force on Videotaping Forensic Interviews, American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law: Videotaping of forensic psychiatric evaluations. J Am Acad Psychiatry Law 27:345-358, 1999.

Audiotape Journal Lectures:

1. Rada RT, Dietz PE, Abel GG, Sadoff RL: "The Dangerous Myth of the 'Typical' Rapist," Audio-Digest Psychiatry 5(16), 23 August 1976.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 46

2. Dietz PE: "Defenses Against Dangerous Patients," Audio-Digest Psychiatry 20(6), 25 March 1991.
3. Dietz PE: "Keeping Your Private Life Private," Audio-Digest Psychiatry 20(7), 15 April 1991.

Edited Works:

1. Psychotherapy and the Human Predicament: A Psychosocial Approach by Jerome D. Frank. New York: Schocken Books, 1978.
2. "Crime and Sexuality," Vol. 6, No. 3, of Bulletin of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law (1978).
3. "Psychological Aspects of Violence," Vol. 12, No. 5, of Psychiatric Annals (May 1982).

Brief Essays and Letters to the Editor:

1. Dietz PE: Passive death. Lancet 2:150-151, 1973.
2. Dietz PE: Ethics and law in medical education. Private Practice 5:65, August 1973.
3. Dietz PE: Letter describing varieties of klismaphilia. Am J Psychotherapy 28:322-323, 1974.
4. Dietz PE, Baker SP: Evitable injuries. Lancet 2:963-964, 1974.
5. Dietz PE: Injury: Intent and change. Am J Public Health 65:184-185, 1975.
6. Dietz PE: Child poisoning and tablet containers. Lancet 1:1427, 1975.
7. Dietz PE: The Maryland Psychiatric Treatments Survey. The Maryland Psychiatrist 3:8, October 1976.
8. Rappeport JR, Dietz PE, Taylor IJ, Shave DW, Hitchman IL: The Maryland Psychiatric Treatment Survey: I. Impetus and design. The Maryland Psychiatrist 4:12-14, Summer 1977.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 47

9. Dietz PE: Mechanism of rapists' arousal. Med Aspects Human Sexuality 11:77, 83, August 1977.
10. Dietz PE: SCUBA and Alcohol Don't Mix. Med Times 105:116, October 1977.
11. Dietz PE, Rapoport JR: Demographic and training characteristics of Maryland and U.S. psychiatrists. The Maryland Psychiatrist 5:4-5, February 1978.
12. Dietz PE: Insanity defense. Psychiatric News 14:2, March 16, 1979.
13. Dietz PE: Transsexual vs homosexual. Med Aspects Human Sexuality 16:54z, December 1982.
14. Dietz PE: Violence and the clinician. Psychiatric Annals 12:5:501, 1982.
15. Dietz PE: Long-term effect of rape. Med Aspects Human Sexuality 18:251, March 1984.
16. Dietz PE: Fears of a rape victim. Med Aspects Human Sexuality 21:58, 60, January 1987.
17. Jagger J, Dietz PE: Response to Miller JM. JAMA 256:2195, 1986.
18. Dietz PE: Television-inspired autoerotic asphyxiation. Journal of Forensic Sciences 34:528-529, 1989.
19. Dietz PE: Archeology and looting: Preserving the record. Science 251:498, 1 February 1991.
20. Dietz PE: Response to Chaffin DS. Clinical Psychiatry News, 20:6, March 1992.
21. Dietz PE: A stalker could be anyone. USA Today, January 11, 1995, p.11A.
22. Dietz P: Commonalities with the insider threat. Security Technology & Design, October 2008, p. 26.

23. Dietz P: Avoiding misconduct by insiders. Security Technology Executive, in press.

Book Reviews:

1. Dietz PE: Review of "Hustling: Prostitution in our Wide-Open Society" by Gail Sheehy. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 1:294-295, 1973.
2. Dietz PE: Review of "Indecent Exposure" by John M. Macdonald. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 2:57-59, 1974.
3. Dietz PE: Review of "The Early Diagnosis of the Acute Abdomen" by Sir Zachary Cope. Arch Intern Med 133:878-879, 1974.
4. Dietz PE: Review of "Deviant Reality: Alternative World Views" by Robert W. Winslow and Virginia Winslow. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 2:199-201, 1974.
5. Dietz PE: Review of "Heritage of Excellence: The Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, 1914-1947" by Thomas B. Turner, Johns Hopkins Magazine 26:6-8, January 1975.
6. Dietz PE: Review of "The Case on Cloud Nine" by Lucy Freeman. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 3:114-115, 1975.
7. Dietz PE: Review of "The Madman Theory" by Ellery Queen. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 3:115-116, 1975.
8. Dietz PE: Review of "Clinical Toxicology of Commercial Products: Acute Poisoning" by Robert E. Gosselin et al. Johns Hopkins Med J 139:129-130, 1976.
9. Dietz PE: Review of "Adolescent Suicide" by Jerry Jacobs. Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law 4:364-366, 1976.
10. Dietz PE: Review of "The Doctor-Patient Relationship" by Kevin Browne and Paul Freeling. Johns Hopkins Med J 140:80-81, 1977.
11. Dietz PE: Review of "Becoming Psychiatrists" by Donald Light. N Engl J Med 304:796, 1981.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 49

12. Dietz PE: Review of "Disposable Patients" by Daryl Matthews. Psychiatry 44:280-281, 1981.
13. Dietz PE: Review of "Biobehavioral Aspects of Aggression" edited by David A. Hamburg and Michelle B. Trudeau. N Engl J Med 306:1557-1558, 1982.
14. Dietz PE: Review of "The Perspectives of Psychiatry" by Paul R. McHugh and Phillip R. Slavney. N Engl J Med 310:1198-1199, 1984.
15. Dietz PE: Sex offender treatment: Art, science, and politics. Review essay of "The Sexual Aggressor: Current Perspectives on Treatment" edited by Joanne G. Greer and Irving R. Stuart. Contemp Psychiatry 3:167-172, 1984.

ORIGINAL PRESENTATIONS AT NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL MEETINGS:¹

1. Dietz PE, Baker SP: "Drowning: Etiologic Factors and Preventive Approaches," American Public Health Association, San Francisco, California, November 5, 1973.
2. Dietz PE, Rappeport JR, Lion JR, et al.: "Maryland Psychiatric Treatments Survey: II," American Psychiatric Association, Miami Beach, Florida, May 10, 1976.
3. Dietz PE: "A Sociological Perspective of the Siege of Psychiatry," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, San Francisco, California, October 24, 1976.
4. Dietz PE: "Toward a Scientific Forensic Psychiatry," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, San Diego, California, February 17, 1977.
5. Dietz PE: "Forensic Psychiatrists: Are They Different?," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, New Orleans, Louisiana, October 23, 1977.
6. Dietz PE: "Behavioral Aspects of Vehicular Violence," Plenary Session Presentation, American Academy of Forensic Sciences, St. Louis, Missouri, February 22, 1978.

¹ Records for 1995-2001 are incomplete as a result of a hard-drive failure.

7. Dietz PE: "Homicide Motives Reconsidered," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, St. Louis, Missouri, February 23, 1978.
8. Dietz PE, Fillinger H: "Sexual Fatalities," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, St. Louis, Missouri, February 23, 1978.
9. Dietz PE: "Psychiatrists Young and Old: A Comparative Study," American Psychiatric Association, Atlanta, Georgia, May 12, 1978.
10. Dietz PE: "Victim Consequences and Their Control," American Psychological Association, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, August 29, 1978.
11. Dietz PE: "Medical Criminology and Homicide Control," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Montreal, Quebec, Canada, October 20, 1978.
12. Dietz PE: "A Comparative Study of Users and Non-Users of Electroconvulsive Therapy," Robert Wood Johnson Foundation Clinical Scholars Program, Scottsdale, Arizona, November 3, 1978.
13. Dietz PE: "Educating the Forensic Psychiatrist," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, Atlanta, Georgia, February 14, 1979.
14. Dietz PE: "Prostitutes as Victims, Offenders, and Entrepreneurs," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, Atlanta, Georgia, February 15, 1979.
15. Dietz PE: "Research Methods in Forensic Psychiatry," Special Lecture to the Psychiatry Section, American Academy of Forensic Sciences, Atlanta, Georgia, February 16, 1979.
16. Dietz PE: "Sampling Bias and the Case Report: The Example of Postmortem Cesarean Section," Robert Wood Johnson Foundation Clinical Scholars Program, Scottsdale, Arizona, November 16, 1979.
17. Dietz PE: "Quality of Life for the Mentally Disabled," Plenary Session Presentation, American Academy of Forensic Sciences, New Orleans, Louisiana, February 21, 1980.

18. Dietz PE, Rada RT: "Battery Incidents and Batterers in a Maximum Security Hospital," Fifth International Congress of Law and Psychiatry, Banff, Alberta, Canada, January 24, 1981.
19. Dietz PE: "Patterns in Drug Fatalities: Propoxyphene, Opiates, and Sedative-Hypnotics," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, Los Angeles, California, February 19, 1981.
20. Dietz PE: "Crímenes Sexuales," Sexto Symposium Internacional de Graduación en Medicina Legal Asociación Mexicana de Medicina Legal, Mexico City, Mexico, September 2-4, 1981.
21. Dietz PE: "Responsabilidad Criminal," Sexto Symposium Internacional de Graduación en Medicina Legal Asociación Mexicana de Medicina Legal, Mexico City, Mexico, September 2-4, 1981.
22. Dietz PE: "El Papel de la Psiquiatría en la Investigación Criminal," Sexto Symposium Internacional de Graduación en Medicina Legal Asociación Mexicana de Medicina Legal, Mexico City, Mexico, September 2-4, 1981.
23. Dietz PE: "La Violencia en el Sistema Carcelario," Sexto Symposium Internacional de Graduación en Medicina Legal Asociación Mexicana de Medicina Legal, Mexico City, Mexico, September 2-4, 1981.
24. Ressler R, Dietz PE: Full-day course on "Psychological Analysis of Crime Scenes," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, Orlando, Florida, February 11, 1982.
25. Dietz PE, Rada RT: "Interpersonal Violence in Forensic Facilities," American Psychiatric Association, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, May 19, 1982.
26. Dietz PE: "The Hinckley Trial," 3rd Australian Congress of Psychiatry, Psychology and the Law, Melbourne, Australia, November 4-7, 1982.
27. Dietz PE: "Autoerotic Deaths," 3rd Australian Congress of Psychiatry, Psychology and the Law, Melbourne, Australia, November 4-7, 1982.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 52

28. Dietz PE: "The Prediction of Intolerable Crimes," 3rd Australian Congress of Psychiatry, Psychology and the Law, Melbourne, Australia, November 4-7, 1982.
29. Dietz PE: Keynote Address on "The Forensic Evaluation of the President's Assailant," 6th Annual Symposium on Mental Health and the Law, Charlottesville, Virginia, March 14, 1983.
30. Dietz PE: "Future Directions in Clinical Criminology," Symposium on Clinical Criminology: Current Concepts, Clarke Institute, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario, April 29, 1983.
31. Dietz PE: "Sex Offender Profiling by the FBI: A Preliminary Conceptual Model," Forensic Science Symposium on the Analysis of Sexual Assault Evidence, Forensic Science Research and Training Center, FBI Academy, Quantico, Virginia, July 8, 1983.
32. Dietz PE: "Sexual Bondage Behavior: A Descriptive Overview and a Proposal for the Diagnosis of Cordophilia," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Portland, Oregon, October 28, 1983.
33. Dietz PE: "The Forensic Psychiatric Evaluation of John Hinckley, Jr.," National Association of Medical Examiners, Williamsburg, Virginia, November 17, 1983.
34. Dietz PE: "Practicing Medicine Without Patients," Alumni Lecture, Robert Wood Johnson Foundation Clinical Scholars Program Annual Meeting, Howey-in-The-Hills, Florida, October 30, 1984.
35. Dietz PE, Rowe KL: "The Analysis of Suicide Notes," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, Las Vegas, Nevada, February 15, 1985.
36. Dietz PE: "Offensive Behavior on College and University Campuses: Preliminary Results of a Survey of Institutions Belonging to the National Association of College and University Attorneys," National Association of College and University Attorneys Workshop: Protecting the Ivory Tower: Campus Crime and the Use and Misuse of Campus Facilities, Washington, D.C., February 23, 1985.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 53

37. Dietz PE: "The Charcot and Krafft-Ebing Schools of Forensic Evaluation: Lessons from John Doe, John Hinckley, and Other Defendants," National Organization of Forensic Social Work, Charlottesville, Virginia, March 28, 1985.
38. Dietz, PE: "Analysis of Threatening and Obsessional Letters," AMEDD Forensic Psychiatry Course, Walter Reed Army Medical Center, Bethesda, Maryland, April 2, 1985.
39. Dietz PE: "Sexual Offenders and Their Treatment," AMEDD Forensic Psychiatry Course, Walter Reed Army Medical Center, Bethesda, Maryland, April 3, 1985.
40. Dietz PE: "Mass, Serial and Sensational Homicides," Symposium on Homicide as a Public Health Problem, New York Academy of Medicine, New York, New York, October 3, 1985.
41. Dietz PE, Ressler RK: "Sexual Offenders," American College of Legal Medicine and American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Albuquerque, New Mexico, October 10, 1985.
42. Martell DA, Dietz PE: "Mental Disorder and Threats Against Public Figures: Preliminary Research Results," American Society of Criminology, San Diego, California, November 15, 1985.
43. Dietz PE, Hazelwood RR: "Research Collaboration Between Law Enforcement and Mental Health: The Study of Masochism and Sadism," World Conference on Police Psychology, FBI Academy, Quantico, Virginia, December 18, 1985.
44. Dietz PE: "Pornography, Health, and Human Rights: Legislative Recommendations from the Attorney General's Commission on Pornography," National Conference of State Legislatures, New Orleans, Louisiana, August 5, 1986.
45. Dietz PE: "Role Conflicts in Psychiatric Consultation to Law Enforcement," Symposium on Psychiatry and Law Enforcement, Police Staff College, Bramshill, Hartley Witney, Hants, England, October 22, 1986.
46. Dietz PE: "Sexual Deviation: Classification and Relation to Offences," The State of Forensic Psychiatry: A Joint Conference of the Institute of Psychiatry, the Royal College of Psychiatrists,

and the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, London, England, October 23, 1986.

47. Dietz PE: "Sadism and Sexual Offences," The State of Forensic Psychiatry: A Joint Conference of the Institute of Psychiatry, the Royal College of Psychiatrists, and the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, London, England, October 23, 1986.
48. Dietz PE: "Product Tampering: Terrorism or Madness?", Annual Educational Conference, Food and Drug Law Institute and Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D.C., December 10, 1986.
49. Dietz PE: "Product Tampering: The Nature of the Problem," Los Angeles Times and Foundation for American Communications Conference on Product Tampering: Terrorism in the Marketplace, Los Angeles, California, December 12, 1986.
50. Dietz PE: "Product Tampering: Terrorism or Madness?", Food Marketing Institute's 11th Annual Loss Prevention Conference, Tempe, Arizona, February 23, 1987.
51. Dietz PE: "Product Tampering: An Overview," Dallas Morning News and Foundation for American Communications Conference on Product Tampering: Terrorism in the Marketplace, Dallas, Texas, March 20, 1987.
52. Dietz PE: "Patterns in Human Violence," Psychiatry Update Symposium on Violence and the Violent Patient at the Annual Meeting of the American Psychiatric Association, Chicago, Illinois, May 13, 1987.
53. Dietz PE: "Preserving Behavioral Evidence," National Food Processors Association Conference on Using Evidence in Claims and Tampering Cases, Washington, D.C., May 22, 1987.
54. Dietz PE: "Product Tampering," Advanced National Seminar, Packaging Association of Canada, Toronto, Ontario, May 25, 1987.
55. Dietz PE: "Product Tampering: Who Does It? Who Threatens to Do It? And Why?", Cincinnati Enquirer, Cincinnati Post, and Foundation for American Communications Conference on Product Tampering, Cincinnati, Ohio, June 4, 1987.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 55

56. Dietz PE: "Threat Assessment / Product Tampering," 39th Annual Conference of the Harvard Associates in Police Science, Williamsburg, Virginia, June 23, 1987.
57. Dietz PE: "Product Tampering: What Motivates the Tamperer?," International Association for Identification, Alexandria, Virginia, August 6, 1987.
58. Dietz PE: "Dealing with Public Fears of Science and Technology," Foundation for American Communications and Northwestern University Schools of Journalism, Management, and Law Conference on Corporate Communications: Risk and the Public's Fear of the Unknown, Chicago, Illinois, October 20, 1987.
59. Dietz PE: "Who are These People and Why are They Doing This?," Chicago Tribune, Chicago Tribune Foundation, and Foundation for American Communications Conference on Product Tampering and the Threat to Tamper, Chicago, Illinois, October 21, 1987.
60. Dietz PE: "Scene Assessment/Threat Assessment," Colonel Henry F. Williams Homicide Seminar, New York State Police Academy, Albany, New York, November 12, 1987.
61. Dietz PE: "Creating Risk Perceptions," Associated Press and Foundation for American Communications Conference on Implementing Proposition 65: A Conference for Journalists, San Francisco, California, January 22, 1988.
62. Dietz PE: "Product Tampering as a Terrorist Tactic," 6th Annual Government/Industry Conference on Terrorism, American Society for Industrial Security, Washington, D.C., March 16, 1988.
63. Dietz PE: "Behavioral Aspects of Mass Murder Investigation," Megaviolence: Major Violent Incident Control and Response Conference, International Association of Chiefs of Police, Nashville, Tennessee, May 19, 1988.
64. Dietz PE: "Child Pornography," National Obscenity Task Force Conference, U.S. Department of Justice, Crystal City, Virginia, May 24, 1988.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 56

65. Dietz PE: "Psychiatric Aspects of Serial Murder Investigation," International Homicide Symposium, F.B.I. Academy, Quantico, Virginia, June 20, 1988.
66. Dietz PE: "Public Figure Threats, Harassment, and Attacks," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, San Francisco, California, October 20, 1988.
67. Dietz PE: "Abnormal Consumer Behavior," Society of Consumer Affairs Professionals in Business Annual Conference, Dallas, Texas, October 25, 1988.
68. Dietz PE, Hazelwood RR, Warren JI: "Sexual Sadism," Academy of Criminal Justice Sciences, Washington, D.C., March 30, 1989.
69. Dietz PE: "Forensic Psychiatry," Col. Henry F. Williams Homicide Seminar, New York State Police Academy, Albany, New York, September 19, 1989.
70. Dietz PE: "Sexual Sadism and Serial Crime," Conference of Sexual Sadism and Serial Murder sponsored by the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law Tri-State Chapter and the New York Criminal and Supreme Courts Forensic Psychiatry Clinic, New York, New York, January 20, 1990.
71. Dietz PE, Fitch LW, Crowder JD, Warren JI: "Exorcism, Death, and the Criminal Law," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Coronado, California, October 27, 1990.
72. Ressler RK, Dietz PE: "Serial, Mass and Sexual Homicide: Selected Case Studies," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, Anaheim, California, February 19, 1991.
73. Dietz PE: Special Seminar on "Celebrity Stalkers and Assassins," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, Anaheim, California, February 21, 1991.
74. Dietz PE, Fitch LW, Warren JI: "Mass Media Hit Man," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Lake Buena Vista Florida, October 17, 1991.
75. Poklembe JJ, Ryan J, Dietz PE, Baden MM: "Forensic Evidence in the Tawana Brawley Case," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, New Orleans, Louisiana, February 19, 1992.

76. Ressler RK, Wright EE, Levine LJ, Dietz PE: "Portrait of a Serial Killer: John Joseph Joubert," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, New Orleans, Louisiana, February 21, 1992.
77. Dietz PE: "Mental Defenses: From Hinckley to Dahmer," Association of Government Attorneys in Capital Litigation, Newport Beach, California, August 6, 1992.
78. Dietz PE: "Le meutre, la folie et les medias," Canadian Psychiatric Association, Montreal, Quebec, September 18, 1992.
79. Dietz PE, Hazelwood RR, Warren JI: "The Sexually Sadistic Criminal: A Case Study," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Boston, Massachusetts, October 16, 1992.
80. Dietz PE: "Psychiatric Aspects of Serial Murder Investigation," International Homicide Symposium, F.B.I. Academy, Quantico, Virginia, March 15, 1993.
81. Dietz PE, Sucik R: "The Jeffery Dahmer Case," International Homicide Symposium, F.B.I. Academy, Quantico, Virginia, March 15, 1993.
82. Dietz PE: "Assessing Threats to Public Officials," Threat Management Conference, Anaheim, California, May 13, 1993.
83. Dietz PE: "Workplace Violence," International Security Management Association, La Paloma, Arizona, January 20, 1994.
84. Dietz PE, Ressler RK: "Behavioral Aspects of Crime Investigation for Criminal and Civil Litigation," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, San Antonio, Texas, February 15, 1994.
85. Dietz PE: "Workplace Violence: Can it be Prevented?," American Society for Industrial Security Workshop, "Workplace Violence-Strategies to Communicate," Tempe, Arizona, February 28, 1994.
86. Dietz PE: "Identifying and Dealing with the Potentially Dangerous Employee in the Workplace," American Bar Association Committee on Employee Rights and Responsibilities, Mid-Winter Meeting, Scottsdale, Arizona, March 10, 1994.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 58

87. Dietz PE, Hazelwood RR: "Offender Profiles and Premises Liability Litigation," Premises Liability for Violent Crimes Seminar, Defense Research Institute, Dallas, Texas, April 15, 1994.
88. Dietz PE: "Mass Murder Investigations," 12th Annual Advanced Homicide Investigators Seminar," Metropolitan Toronto Police Homicide Squad, Toronto, Ontario, June 21, 1994.
89. Dietz PE: "Workplace Violence: An Intensive One-day Violence Prevention Seminar Designed for Top Level Executive and Human Resource Management," Woods, Rogers & Hazelgrove, P.L.C., Roanoke, Virginia, June 17, 1994.
90. Dietz PE: Plenary Session: "Avoiding Workplace Violence," Seyfarth, Shaw, Fairweather & Geraldson, The 1994 Labor Law Symposium, Beverly Hills, California, October 13, 1994.
91. Dietz PE: "Violence in the Workplace," Western States Bank Security Directors Meeting, San Diego, California, October 14, 1994.
92. Dietz PE: "Preventing Violence in the Workplace: What Can the Employer Do?," Seyfarth, Shaw, Fairweather & Geraldson seminar, "Understanding, Preventing, and Responding to Workplace Violence," Chicago, Illinois, November 16, 1994.
93. Dietz PE: "Violence in the Workplace: What Can the Employer Do?," California Employment Law Council Annual Meeting, Los Angeles, California, November 18, 1994.
94. Dietz PE: "Countermeasures to Workplace Violence," Federal Occupational Health Agency Conference, "The Prevention of Workplace Violence: A Contemporary Public Health Crisis," San Francisco, California, November 30, 1994.
95. Dietz PE: "Changes in Workplace Violence: The Increasing Standard of Care," Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Committee, Tort and Insurance Practice Section, American Bar Association, San Diego, California, March 18, 1995.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 59

96. Dietz PE: Keynote Address: "Overview of Workplace Violence and Countermeasures," Threat Management Conference, Central Intelligence Agency, McLean, Virginia, August 22, 1994.
97. Dietz PE: "Unsolicited Communications to Government Officials and Agencies: The Need to Report, Assess, and Avoid Counterproductive Responses," Threat Management Conference, Central Intelligence Agency, McLean, Virginia, August 23, 1994.
98. Dietz PE: "Summary of Countermeasures Against Lone Assailants," Threat Management Conference, Central Intelligence Agency, McLean, Virginia, August 23, 1994.
99. Dietz PE: "The Serial Killer," New York State Police Homicide Symposium, Albany, New York, September 27, 1994.
100. Dietz PE, Hazelwood RR: "Criminal Profiling," Association of Trial Lawyers of America, National College of Advocacy, Premises Liability: Inadequate Security & Violent Crimes seminar, Las Vegas, Nevada, October 15, 1994.
101. Dietz PE: "Managing the Sexual Misconduct Case," Physicians Insurers Association of America, San Antonio, Texas, November 3, 1994.
102. Dietz PE, McCrary GO: "Offender Profiles and Premises Liability Litigation," Premises Liability for Violent Crime Seminar, Defense Research Institute, Boston, Massachusetts, May 25, 1995.
103. Dietz P: Presidential Address: "The Quest for Excellence in Forensic Psychiatry," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Seattle, Washington, October 19, 1995.
104. Dietz PE, Harry B: "Serial Killers in Health Care," Johns Hopkins Medical and Surgical Association Biennial Meeting and School of Medicine Reunion Weekend, Baltimore, Maryland, June 9, 2001.
105. Rivard JM, Dietz PE, Martell DM: "Acute Dissociative Responses in Law Enforcement Officers," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Boston, Massachusetts, October 25, 2001.
106. Dietz PE: "The Forensic Psychiatric Evaluation of Andrea Yates," UCLA Annual Review, Los Angeles, California, October 11, 2002.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 60

107. Dietz PE: "Workplace Violence Prevention," College and University Professional Association for Human Resources, Southwestern Regional Conference, Colorado Springs, Colorado, April 29, 2003.
108. Dietz PE: "Criminal Investigative Analysis ("Profiling") in Civil Litigation," Association of Trial Lawyers of America, San Francisco, California, July 21, 2003.
109. Pitt SE, Dietz PE, Dvoskin JA, Spiers EM, Walker RP, Kurtis B: "Columbine: Understanding Why," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, San Antonio, Texas, October 17, 2003
110. Dietz PE: "Strategies for Understanding and Responding to Claims of Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder," Complex Medicine for Trial Lawyers Seminar, Defense Research Institute, Miami, Florida, November 13, 2003
111. Dietz PE: "Pedophile Profile," Sexual Torts Seminar, Defense Research Institute, Chicago, IL, November 14, 2003
112. Dietz PE: "Assessing Threats of Violence: Posturing or About to go Postal?" Pacific Coast Labor & Employment Law Conference, Seattle, WA, May 13, 2004
113. Dietz PE: "Criminal Profiling and Crime Victim Litigation," The National Crime Victim Bar Association, Washington D.C., June 21, 2005
114. Dietz PE: "Mentally Competent to Stand Trial," Col. Henry F. Williams Homicide Seminar, Albany, New York, September 20, 2005.
115. Dietz PE: "Harassment and Stalking by Psychiatric Patients," Canadian Academy of Psychiatry and Law, Vancouver, Canada, November 4, 2005.
116. Dietz PE: "Violencia criminal en el ámbito familiar," Congreso Psiquiatría Legal XIV Congreso Nacional, Baiona, Spain, November 17, 2005.
117. Dietz PE: "Sex Offenders," Judge Advocate General's School 29th Criminal Law New Developments Course, Charlottesville, VA, November 29, 2005

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 61

118. Dietz PE: "The Criminal Mind," The Semel Institute for Neuroscience & Human Behavior at UCLA, Los Angeles, CA, February 7, 2006
119. Dietz PE: "Assessing Criminal Behavior," National Crime Victims' Rights Week Conference, Anaheim, CA, April 7, 2006
120. Dietz PE: "Current Mental Health Issues," Association of Government Attorneys in Capital Litigation's 27th Annual Conference, San Diego, CA, August 5, 2006
121. Dietz P: "Staff Professional Development Training," FBI's National Center for the Analysis of Violent Crime, Quantico, VA, September 6, 2006
122. Dietz P: "Violencia en el medio laboral," XV Congreso Nacional de Psiquiatría Legal, Guadalajara, Spain, October 5, 2006
123. Dietz P: "Criminal Behavior in the Community, the Workplace, and the Media," Fennemore Craig Annual Retreat, October 14, 2006
124. Dietz P: "Prevention of Campus Threats and Violence," National Association of College and University Attorneys, San Diego, CA, June 29, 2007
125. Dietz P: "Behavioral Aspects of Notice, Negligence, Causation, and Damages in Sexual Misconduct Cases," Federation Defense and Corporate Counsel, Sun Valley, ID, July 27, 2007
126. Dietz P: "Bullying and the Spectrum of Workplace Misconduct," Employee Assistance Roundtable, San Diego, CA, October 24, 2007
127. Dietz P: "The Sexual Tortfeasor: Implications for Litigation and Prevention," Butler Pappas' Sexual Tort Seminar, Tampa, FL, June 26, 2008
128. Dietz P: "Behavioral Warnings of Attacks on Public Figures and Their Families," Keynote Address, 2008 Executive Security International Alumni Conference, Las Vegas, NV, August 9, 2008

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 62

129. Dietz P: "Current Mental Health Issues," 2008 Summer Conference of the Association of Government Attorneys in Capital Litigation, San Francisco, CA, August 30, 2008
130. Dietz P: "The Role of Forensic Expertise in Capital Crimes Litigation," U.S. Department of Justice, Capital Crimes Symposium, Columbia, SC, November 14, 2008
131. Dietz P: "The Mind: Investigating and Preparing for Mental Defenses and Mitigation," National District Attorneys Association Forensic Evidence Course, San Francisco, CA, December 10, 2008
132. Dietz P: "Evidence-Based Forensic Psychiatry," 2nd World Thematic Conference on Legal & Forensic Psychiatry, Spanish Society of Legal Psychiatry and World Psychiatric Association, Toledo, Spain, June 17, 2009
133. Dietz P: "Evidence-Based Forensic Psychiatry," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, Seattle, WA, February 25, 2010
134. Dietz P: "New Insights into Columbine," American Society for Adolescent Psychiatry, Los Angeles, CA, March 6, 2010
135. Dietz P: "Preparing for Mental Defenses," International Criminal Investigative Analysis Fellowship, Myrtle Beach, SC, May 3, 2010
136. Dietz P: "Dangerous Delusions: When Fans are a Threat," National District Attorneys Association, Napa, CA, July 14, 2010
137. Dietz P: Keynote Address: "Health Care Workers as Victims of Threats and Stalking," International Association for Healthcare Security & Safety and Emergency Nurses Association, UCLA Medical Center, Los Angeles, CA, July 26, 2012.
138. Dietz P: Keynote Address: "Health Care Workers as Victims of Threats and Stalking," International Association for Healthcare Security & Safety and Emergency Nurses Association, Stanford University Medical Center, Los Angeles, CA, July 27, 2012.
139. Dietz P: "Unusual Syndromes and Defenses," National District Attorneys Association Homicide Course, San Francisco, CA, December 10, 2012.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 63

140. Dietz P: "Sexual Sadism: When Lust and Cruelty Merge," G. Stanley Hall Distinguished Lecture in Clinical Psychology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD, April 24, 2013.
141. Dietz P: "Interviewing the I-5 Strangler," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Coronado, CA, October 24, 2013.
142. Dietz P: "Why It Takes So Long to Identify Sex Offenders," Defense Research Institute Sexual Torts Seminar, Coronado, CA, November 14, 2013.
143. Dietz PE: "Preventing Violence in Educational Institutions," The Semel Institute for Neuroscience & Human Behavior at UCLA, Los Angeles, CA, December 3, 2013.
144. Dietz PE: "Sexual Sadism: A Coping Strategy Model," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, Seattle, Washington, February 21, 2014.
145. Dietz P: "Inside the Mind of a Killer," National District Attorneys Association Prosecuting Homicide Cases Seminar, San Francisco, CA, February 24, 2014.
146. Dietz P: "Safe from Evil," American College of Trial Lawyers, La Quinta, CA, March 8, 2014.
147. Dietz P: "Safe from Evil," Keynote Address, University of Pennsylvania Medical Alumni Weekend, May 16, 2014.
148. Dietz P: "Sexual Thought Crimes," Keynote Address, Royal Australian & New Zealand College of Psychiatrists, Faculty of Forensic Psychiatry, Hong Kong, August 14, 2014.
149. Dietz P: "DSM-5: Changes Impacting Capital Litigation," Association of Government Attorneys in Capital Litigation, San Diego, CA, August 23, 2014.
150. Dietz P: "Emotional Injury Claims and Significant Changes in DSM-5," Complex Medicine Seminar, Defense Research Institute, San Diego, CA, November 13, 2014.
151. Dietz P: "Frauds and Other Criminals," Keynote Address, 26th Annual Anti-Fraud Conference, Monterey, CA, April 1, 2015.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 64

152. Dietz P: "Inside the Minds of Killers," National District Attorneys Association Forensic Evidence Course, Savannah, GA, December 8, 2015.
153. Cohen M, Dietz P, Martell DA: "Resiliency and Trauma: An Interdisciplinary Team Approach to the Evaluation of Individuals in Mass Tort Cases," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, New Orleans, Louisiana, February 17, 2017.
154. Dietz P: "Paraphilia and Mental Health: Inside the Mind of the Perpetrator," National District Attorneys Association Prosecuting Sexual Assault and Related Crimes Course, Long Beach, CA, August 15, 2017.
155. Dietz P: "Sexual Serial Killers," National District Attorneys Association Prosecuting Sexual Assault and Related Crimes Course, Long Beach, CA, August 15, 2017.
156. Dietz P: Keynote Address: "Mental Health Crises in the Workplace: Trends in Private Sector Efforts," Security Summit: Managing Mental Health Crises in the Workplace, Twin Cities Security Partnership, Minneapolis, MN, September 20, 2017.
157. Dietz P: Keynote Address: "Pathways to Violent Extremism," 11th Annual Security500, Arlington, VA, November 13, 2017.
158. Dietz P: "Rebuttal of Mitigation Experts," Association of Government Attorneys in Capital Litigation's 39th Annual Conference, Washington, DC, August 9, 2018.
159. Dietz P: "Preventing Harm to Your Employees, Guests, and Brand," Foodservice Industry Risk Management Association, Risk Management Workshop, Cal State Fullerton, Fullerton, CA, May 30, 2018.
160. Dietz P: "Cannibal Cop," International Criminal Investigative Analysis Fellowship, F.B.I. Academy, Quantico, VA, September 27, 2018.
161. Dietz P: "Pathways to Extremist Violence," International Criminal Investigative Analysis Fellowship, F.B.I. Academy, Quantico, VA, September 27, 2018.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 65

162. Dietz P: "Challenges to Threat Assessment and Workplace Violence Prevention Programs," Global Security Executives Roundtable, Twitter Headquarters, San Francisco, CA, October 3, 2018.
163. Dietz P: "Domestic Violence and the Workplace," National Multidisciplinary Conference On Domestic Violence, National District Attorneys Association, Long Beach, CA, October 30, 2018.
164. Dietz P: "Domestic Violence Mass Murder," National Multidisciplinary Conference On Domestic Violence, National District Attorneys Association, Long Beach, CA, October 30, 2018.
165. Dietz P: "Rebutting Mitigation Evidence," Evidence for Prosecutors Course, National District Attorneys Association, San Diego, CA, March 26, 2019
166. Dietz P: "Workplace Violence," Industrial Environmental Association Conference, Coronado, CA, October 1, 2019

PANEL PRESENTATIONS AT NATIONAL MEETINGS:²

1. Rada RT, Dietz PE, Abel GG, Sadoff RL: "Clinical Aspects of the Rapist," American Psychiatric Association, Miami Beach, Florida, May 11, 1976.
2. Dietz PE, Freeman L, Goldzband MG, Halleck S, Mullany P, Tanay E: "The Psychiatrist's Role in Criminal Investigation," American Psychiatric Association, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, May 3, 1977.
3. Frazier SH, Gaughan CW, Romanowicz J, Gilligan JF, Dietz PE: "Corrections, Psychiatry and the Violent Patient," American Psychiatric Association, Chicago, Illinois, May 15, 1979.
4. Dietz PE, Sadoff RL, Gilligan JF, Borenstein NM, Singer SB: "Practical Problems in Forensic Psychiatry," American Psychiatric Association, Chicago, Illinois, May 17, 1979.

² Records from October 1995 to December 2000 are incomplete as a result of a hard-drive failure.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 66

5. Ciccone JR, Barry DJ, Cavanaugh JL Jr., Dietz PE, Rada RT, Sadoff RL: Workshop on "Teaching Forensic Psychiatry to Residents," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Baltimore, Maryland, October 27, 1979.
6. Dietz PE, Hazelwood RR, Fillinger H, Burgess AW, Groth AN: "Autoerotic Deaths," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Baltimore, Maryland, October 27, 1979.
7. Dietz PE, Labowitz DI, Keefe JF, Issac G, Sadoff RL, Koson DF: Seminar on "The Psychiatrist as an Expert Witness," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, New Orleans, Louisiana, February 23, 1980.
8. Dietz PE, Wack RC, Howard L, Light D Jr., Steadman HJ: "Institutional Structure and Psychiatric Treatment," American Psychiatric Association, San Francisco, California, May 8, 1980.
9. Robitscher J, Dietz PE, Zigel J: "Resolved: Psychiatrists Should Not Participate in the Death Sentence Process," The Great Debate, American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Chicago, Illinois, October 17, 1980.
10. Rosner R, Cavanaugh JL Jr., Ciccone JR, Dietz PE, Rappeport JR, Sadoff RL, Zonana H: "Fellowship Programs in Forensic Psychiatry: Accreditation," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Chicago, Illinois, October 18, 1980.
11. Reid WH, Barry DJ, Ciccone JR, Halpern A, Dietz PE, Mills MJ: "DSM-III in Forensic Psychiatry," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Coronado, California, October 17, 1981.
12. Rosner RR, Barry DJ, Bradford JMW, Pollack S, Rappeport JR, Dietz PE, Resnick PJ, Weiner B: "Fellowship Programs in Forensic Psychiatry: Accreditation II," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Coronado, California, October 18, 1981.
13. Harry B, Dietz PE, Hazelwood RR: "Bloody Instructions: Intolerable Crimes in Mass Market Magazines," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, New York, New York, October 24, 1982.
14. Zwerling I, Watson U, Harding G, Dietz PE, Lymberis M, Sadoff RL: "The Abuse and Misuse of Psychiatry in the United States,"

American Psychiatric Association, New York, New York, May 3, 1983.

15. Showalter CR, Bonnie RJ, Dietz PE: "Psychiatric Participation in the Capital Sentencing Process," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Portland, Oregon, October 29, 1983.
16. Harry BE, Dietz PE, Hucker SJ: "Clinical Criminology as a Practice Paradigm in Forensic Psychiatry," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Portland, Oregon, October 30, 1983.
17. Miller RD, Dietz PE, Morrison HL, Sadoff RL: "Harassment of Psychiatric Expert Witnesses," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Nassau, Bahamas, October 26, 1984.
18. Rappeport JR, Dietz PE, Basham O: "Trends in the Standards for the Insanity Defense (Including the Comprehensive Crime Control Act of 1984)," AMEDD Forensic Psychiatry Course, Walter Reed Army Medical Center, Bethesda, Maryland, April 2, 1985.
19. Carparelli R, Rappeport JR, Dietz PE, Taylor VE, Thwing JB: "Mock Trial," AMEDD Forensic Psychiatry Course, Walter Reed Army Medical Center, Bethesda, Maryland, April 2, 1985.
20. Fitch WL, Dietz PE, Deitz SR, Showalter CR, Solomon MA: "Forensic Reform Through Statewide Training," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Albuquerque, New Mexico, October 11, 1985.
21. Labowitz DI, Dietz PE, Farr W, Flaherty NS, Froede RC, Green DeAH: "Media Relations for the Forensic Scientist," American Academy of Forensic Sciences, San Diego, California, February 17, 1987.
22. Hazelwood RR, Lanning K, Dietz PE: "Criminal Sexuality," a 3-hour nationwide law enforcement teleconference sponsored by the F.B.I. and the Kansas City Police Department, September 29, 1987.
23. Resnick PJ, Rosman J, Dietz PE, Hucker S: "Necrophilia, Murder and Insanity," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, October 16, 1987.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 68

24. Kalt JP, Dietz PE, Cox JE Jr.: Economics and the Environment: New Challenges for Business and the Media," FORTUNE Magazine Corporate Communications Seminar, La Quinta, California, March 22, 1988.
25. Adelman R, Dietz PE: "Interaction Between Psychiatry and Law," American Bar Association Appellate Judges Seminar Series, St. Louis, Missouri, May 25, 1988.
26. Dietz PE, Hazelwood RR, Warren JI: "The Psychopathic Sexual Sadist," Academy of Criminal Justice Sciences, Washington, D.C., March 29, 1989.
27. Adelman R, Dietz PE: "Interaction Between Psychiatry and the Law," American Bar Association 1989 Appellate Judges Seminar, Lake Tahoe, Nevada, August 22, 1989.
28. Eaton JT, Davidson KL, Novoselsky DA, Reese WS, Lane FA, Dietz PE, Steffan TL, McMorro MA, Quinlan WR: "Liability of Not-for-Profit Youth Organizations for Sexual Misconduct by Adult Volunteers of Minors," Appellate Advocacy Committee and Employer-Employee Relations Committee, American Bar Association Annual Meeting, Chicago, Illinois, August 8, 1990.
29. Harpold J, Wells D, Wells K, Dietz PE: "Victims Surviving Violent Crimes," National Organization for Victim Assistance, Anaheim, California, August 12, 1991.
30. Lanning K, Dietz PE, Ressler R: Discussion of "Silence of the Lambs," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Lake Buena Vista, Florida, October 17, 1991.
31. Oliver AD, Binder RL, Dietz PE, Markman RA: "Ethical Dilemmas in Forensic Practice," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Lake Buena Vista, Florida, October 18, 1991.
32. Kausch O, Resnick PJ, Dietz PE, Berlin FS, Fosdal FA, Wahlstrom CM Jr.: "Jeffrey Dahmer: Sick or Sane or Both?" American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Boston, Massachusetts, October 15, 1992.
33. Corcoran WB, Dietz PE, Lombardi JH, Thompson JD, Wolf KL, Wright JL: "Workplace Violence: Strategies to Communicate,"

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 69

- American Society for Industrial Security, Tempe, Arizona, March 1, 1994.
34. Hempel AG, Felthous AR, Dietz PE, Tardiff K, Ostrov E: "Assessing Dangerousness: A Case Report of a Hostage-Taking Patient," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Maui, Hawaii, October 20, 1994.
 35. Rand JA, Meloy JR, Ash P, Dietz PE, Crowder JD: "The Stalking Syndrome of Pathological Attachments," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Maui, Hawaii, October 22, 1994.
 36. Wettstein RM, Dietz P: "Peer Review of Expert Psychiatric Testimony," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Seattle, Washington, October 19, 1995.
 37. Gutheil TG, Dietz P, Beahrs JO, Moen S, Roe R: "Mock Trial: No Thanks for the Memories," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Seattle, Washington, October 19, 1995.
 38. Dietz P: "The Quest for Excellence In Forensic Psychiatry," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Seattle, Washington, October 19, 1995.
 39. Simon RI, Rappeport JR, Gutheil TG, Dietz P, Tanay E: "Traveling Smart: Forensic Psychiatrists on the Road," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Seattle, Washington, October 21, 1995.
 40. Dietz PD, Adelman R, Murray MT, Maginnis JP, Pasano MS: "The use and Abuse of Psychiatric and Psychological Evidence in Criminal Cases," American Bar Association, San Francisco, California, August 2, 1997.
 41. Resnick PJ, Ciccone JR, Sadoff RL, Dietz PE, Bozievich CA: "The Insanity Trial of John Dupont," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Denver, Colorado, October 23, 1997.
 42. Pitt SE, Phillips RTM, DePrato DK, Dietz PE, Anfang SE: "Forensic Psychiatry and the Media," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Denver, Colorado, October 24, 1997.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 70

43. Phillips RTM, Dietz PE: "Consulting to Law Enforcement," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Vancouver, B.C., Canada, October 20, 2000.
44. Dvoskin, J, Baden M, Dietz P: "The Intent of the Decedent: Determining Manner of Death in Equivocal Cases," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Vancouver, B.C., Canada, October 21, 2000.
45. Burns C, Phillips R, McGee J, Romano S, Dietz P: "The Role of Mental Health Professionals in Hostage Negotiation," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Boston, Massachusetts, October 27, 2001.
46. Resnick P, Dietz P: "The Andrea Yates Insanity Trial," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Newport Beach, CA, October 26, 2002.
47. Dietz PE, Emanuel W, Drucker J, Hajjar A: "Threat Assessments in the Union Shop: Thorny Problems, Practical Solutions," Pacific Coast Labor & Employment Law Conference, Seattle, WA, May 13, 2004.
48. Dietz PE, Gripon EB, Resnick PJ, Reid WH, Kent CS: "Maternal Filicide in Texas," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Scottsdale, AZ, October 21, 2004.
49. Dietz PE, Pitt SE, Dvoskin JA, Spiers EM: "The Importance of Video Recording Forensic Examinations," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Scottsdale, AZ, October 22, 2004.
50. Dietz PE: "Threat Assessment: Past, Present and Future" (Keynote Address), Association of Threat Assessment Professionals, Anaheim, CA, August 16, 2006.
51. Johnson SC, O'Shaughnessy RJ, Schetsky DH, Dietz PE: "Juvenile Murderers Grow Up: Challenges and Dispositions," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Chicago, IL, October 26, 2006.
52. Bingham M, Bradley J, Dedman JM, Dietz PE, Galvin M: "Experts – When and Why," National District Attorneys Association Summer Conference, Portland, OR, August 1, 2007.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 71

53. Newman A, Dietz P, Carpenter WT Jr, Adelman RM, Phillips RTM: "The Trial of John W. Hinckley, Jr.: A Retrospective," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Baltimore, MD, October 29, 2009.
54. Restivo K, Nelson EM, Dietz P, Nicholson C: "Threat Assessment in the Medical School Environment," Association of American Medical Colleges, Western Regional Conference, May 7, 2013.
55. Stoneking L, Kambam P, Thompson CR, Dietz P: "School Mass Shootings," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Coronado, CA, October 25, 2013.
56. Bradford J, Dietz P, Mullen P, Ogloff JRP: "The Personal Impact of Working on Sex Crimes," Royal Australian & New Zealand College of Psychiatrists, Faculty of Forensic Psychiatry, Hong Kong, August 14, 2014.
57. Dietz P, et al.: "Managing, Reducing, and Preventing Fear of Violence," National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine, Virtual Platform, July 21, 2020.
58. Knoll JL IV, Fisher KL, Dietz P: "Performance Crimes & Social Media," American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Virtual Annual Meeting, October 24, 2020.

OTHER LECTURE SITES (CORPORATE, REGIONAL, AND LOCAL):³

Abbott Laboratories
Annenberg Washington Program, Northwestern University
ARCO
Arkansas Psychiatric Society
Association of Government Attorneys in Capital Litigation
Association of Trial Lawyers of America
Atascadero Forensic Mental Health Center, Atascadero, California
Atlanta Federal Penitentiary, U.S Bureau of Prisons
Augusta Mental Health Institute, Augusta, Maine
California Association of Hostage Negotiators
California District Attorneys Association
California District Attorneys Association National Homicide Symposium
Central Intelligence Agency

³ Records for 1995-2001 are incomplete as a result of a hard-drive failure.

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 72

Charlottesville-Albemarle Bar Association, Virginia
Charter Hospital, Long Beach, California
Charter Westbrook Hospital, Virginia Beach, Virginia
Chesapeake Bay Chapter, American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law
Chesapeake Bay Chapter, Institute of Food Technology
Children's Institute International
Conference of Major Superiors of Men
Conference of Personal Managers
Cornell University
County Prosecutors Association of New Jersey
Defense Research Institute
Dow Chemical Company Corporate Headquarters
F.B.I. Academy
F.B.I. Field Office, Los Angeles
Focus on the Family, Inc.
Forensic Mental Health Association of California
Georgetown University, Department of Psychiatry
Harbor-UCLA Medical Center
Harrisburg State Hospital, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania
Harvard Medical School, Massachusetts General Hospital
Harvard Medical School, Massachusetts Mental Health Center
Harvard School of Public Health
Hawaii State Hospital
Hawaii State Law Enforcement Officials Association
I.B.M. Corporate Headquarters
Johns Hopkins University, Department of Sociology
Johns Hopkins University, School of Hygiene and Public Health
Kansas County and District Attorneys Association
Kirby Forensic Psychiatric Center, Ward's Island, New York
Kraft General Foods Special Situation Roundtable, Chicago
Kraft General Foods Special Situation Roundtable, San Francisco
Kraft, Inc., Corporate Headquarters
Law Enforcement Coordinating Committee, Florida
Law Enforcement Coordinating Committee, Hawaii
Law Enforcement Coordinating Committee, New Jersey
Law Enforcement Coordinating Committee, Texas
Los Angeles Criminal Justice Inns of Court
Los Angeles Police Department Threat Management Unit
Louisiana District Attorneys Association
Medical College of Virginia, Department of Legal Medicine
Minnesota Employment Law Counsel
Minnesota State Bar Association Criminal Justice Institute
Minnesota State Bar Association Employment Law Institute

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 73

National College of District Attorneys
National Institute of Drug Abuse Research Center
Newport Beach (CA) Police Department
North Texas District Attorneys
Office of the District Attorney, County of Fresno, California
Orange County Bar Association
Orange County Bar Association Employment Law Section
Orange County District Attorney's Office
Orange County Homicide Investigators Association
Orange County Inns of Court
Packaging Institute International
Paramount Studios
Prosecuting Attorneys' Council of Georgia
Richmond Psychiatric Society
Robert Presley Institute of Criminal Investigation
San Diego Psychiatric Society
South Beach Psychiatric Center, New York, New York
Southern California Chapter, American Academy of Psychiatry and
the Law
Southeastern Prosecutors Institute
Space Coast Institute of Legal Medicine, Orlando, Florida
Saint John's Hospital and Health Center, Santa Monica, California
St. Louis University School of Medicine, Department of Pathology,
Division of Forensic and Environmental Pathology
State Bar of California
Target
Texas District & County Attorneys Association
Tulane University School of Public Health
United States Secret Service, Intelligence Division
United States Department of Justice
University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences
University of California, Irvine, Program in Psychology and Law
University of California, Irvine, Program in Social Ecology
University of California, Irvine, School of Law
University of California, Irvine, School of Medicine
University of California, Los Angeles, School of Medicine
University of California, San Diego, School of Medicine
University of Hawaii, John A. Burns School of Medicine
University of Ottawa, Royal Ottawa Hospital
University of Pennsylvania, Center for Studies in Criminology and
Criminal Law
University of Texas Southwestern Medical School, Department of
Psychiatry
University of Toronto, Clarke Institute

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 74

University of Vermont School of Medicine
University of Virginia Department of Psychology
University of Virginia School of Law
University of Wisconsin
Virginia Association of Law Libraries
Washington Association of Prosecuting Attorneys
West Los Angeles Veterans Administration Hospital
Westbrook Hospital, Richmond, Virginia
Western State Hospital, Staunton, Virginia
George Weston, Ltd., Corporate Headquarters
G. N. Wilcox Memorial Hospital, Lihue, Hawaii
Women's Jonathan Club, Los Angeles, CA
Zausner Foods

TEACHING EXPERIENCE:

1974-1975	"Applications of Sociology to Clinical Medicine," a 27-hour course for 18 freshman medical students, at the Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine (with Daryl Matthews, M.D.)
1976-1977	Small group instruction on the mental status examination and on principles of psychiatric interviewing for medical students at Johns Hopkins University
1976	"Issues in Medical Criminology," a tutorial for students at the Johns Hopkins University
1976-1977	Supervisor and medical consultant to non-physician psychotherapists, Psychiatric Outpatient Department, Johns Hopkins Hospital
1977-1978	Organized and lectured in "Topics in Forensic Psychiatry" and "Center for Studies in Social-Legal Psychiatry Seminar Series," University of Pennsylvania
1978-1979	"Reading Seminar in General Criminology," Medical Criminology Research Center, McLean Hospital
1978-1981	"The Legal Regulation of Psychiatric Practice," a course directed by Robert L. Sadoff, M.D., at the Annual Meetings of the American Psychiatric Association

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 75

- 1979-1980 "Forensic Psychiatry," a 12-session seminar for residents at the McLean Hospital (with Arthur Rosenberg, J.D.)
- 1979-1981 Small group instruction on forensic psychiatry and on sexual deviations and offenses for Harvard medical students
- 1979-1981 Organized "Faculty Seminar in Forensic Psychiatry," Harvard Medical School
- 1981 Lectures on forensic psychiatry for the Social Psychiatry Seminar for residents at McLean Hospital
- 1981 Organized "Clerkship in Social Medicine and Psychiatric Criminology," Department of Social Medicine and Health Policy, Harvard Medical School (with Wendy K. Mariner, J.D., M.P.H.)
- 1981 "Forensic Practice in Massachusetts," a seminar for trainees at Harvard teaching hospitals
- 1981 Organized and taught in Human Aggression Unit of "Behavioral Sciences in Medicine" (Psychiatry 700a), Harvard Medical School
- 1981-1982 "Scientific Foundations of Clinical Criminology," a 12-session seminar for trainees and faculty of Harvard teaching hospitals
- 1982 "Law, Psychiatry and the Mental Health Process," University of Virginia School of Law (with John Monahan, Ph.D., and C. Robert Showalter, M.D.)
- 1982-1988 "Psychiatry and Criminal Law" (with Elizabeth S. Scott, J.D., or W. Lawrence Fitch, J.D.)
- 1982-1988 Teaching and supervision of Fellows in Forensic Psychiatry, University of Virginia School of Medicine
- 1983 "Sociology of Psychiatry," a seminar for residents in the Department of Behavioral Medicine and Psychiatry, University of Virginia School of Medicine

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 76

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| 1983 | "Law and Medicine," University of Virginia School of Law (with Walter J. Wadlington, LL.B., and Kenneth R. Crispell, M.D.) |
| 1983-1986 | "Law and Psychiatry," University of Virginia School of Law (with Willis Spaulding, J.D.) |
| 1984-1986 | "Crimes of Violence," University of Virginia School of Law |
| 1985 | Directed "Mental Disability Benefits," a course at the Annual Meeting of the American Psychiatric Association, Dallas, Texas, May 21, 1985 |
| 1985 | Directed "Mental Impairment Subsequent to Psychic Trauma," a course at the Annual Meeting of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Albuquerque, New Mexico, October 11, 1985 |
| 1986 | Directed "Mental Disability Benefits," a course at the Annual Meeting of the American Psychiatric Association, Washington, D.C., May 14, 1986 |
| 1986 | "Selected Competency Issues," a course directed by W. Lawrence Fitch, J.D., at the Annual Meeting of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, October 18, 1986 |
| 1986 | Directed "Mental Impairment Subsequent to Psychic Trauma," a course at the Annual Meeting of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, October 19, 1986 |
| 1987 | "Law and Public Health," University of Virginia School of Law (with Richard J. Bonnie, LL.B.) |
| 1987 | Directed "Mental Impairment Subsequent to Psychic Trauma," a course at the Annual Meeting of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, October 17, 1987 |
| 1986-87 | Organized and directed weekly Forensic Psychiatry Teaching Rounds, University of Virginia School of Medicine |

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 77

- 1988 "Health and Safety Regulation," University of Virginia School of Law (with Richard J. Bonnie, LL.B.)
- 1988 "Criminal Behavior and Public Policy," University of Virginia School of Law
- 1989 "Symposium at the National Center for the Analysis of Violent Crime," a course for the Annual Meeting of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, October 19, 1989, held at the F.B.I. Academy, Quantico, VA (organized with SSA Robert K. Ressler and Richard Ratner, M.D.)
- 1990 - Teaching and supervision of Fellows in Forensic Psychiatry, Fellows in Child Psychiatry, and Residents, UCLA School of Medicine
- 1994 "Behavioral Aspects of Crime Investigation for Criminal and Civil Litigation," a course at the Annual Meeting of the American Academy of Forensic Sciences, San Antonio, TX, February 15, 1994 (with Robert K. Ressler).
- 2005 "Forensic Evaluation and Expert Testimony in Criminal Cases," a course for the Atlanta Federal Penitentiary, U.S. Bureau of Prisons, Atlanta, GA, June 23, 2005.
- 2009 "The Use of Forensic Mental Health Experts in the Investigation and Prosecution of Sex Crimes and Violent Crimes," a course for the Maricopa County District Attorney's Office and invited Arizona law enforcement agencies, Phoenix, AZ, February 6, 2009
- 2010 "PTSD and Other Mental Damages Claims," a seminar for claims managers and defense counsel, Farmers Insurance Group, Agoura Hills, CA, June 20, 2010 (with Dan White, Esq., and Susan Oliver, Esq.)
- 2014 "Sexual Sadism and Sexual Masochism," a course for the Royal Australian & New Zealand College of Psychiatrists, Faculty of Forensic Psychiatry, Hong Kong, August 12, 2014

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 78

**THREAT ASSESSMENT GROUP® WORKPLACE VIOLENCE
PREVENTION TRAINING PACKAGES, VIDEOS, AND E-LEARNING
COURSES SCRIPTED BY DR. DIETZ:**

- 1995 *Supporting a Nonviolent Workplace: A Training Program for Managers and Supervisors* (with Sheryl Niebuhr, Ph.D., a facilitated training program developed for 3M Company), and later editions thereof
- 1999 *Gatekeeper Safety: How to Deal with Unwanted Letters, Calls and Visits* (training video with Ann Coppel for Safeco Corporation)
- 2003 *Managing Troubled Employees* (training video)
- 2003 *Managing Troubling Situations* (training video)
- 2003 *Your Role in Workplace Violence Prevention* (training video)
- 2015 *Principles of Workplace Violence Prevention* (training video)
- 2015 *Investigation* (training video)
- 2015 *Assessing and Managing Workplace Threats* (training video)
- 2015 *Intimate Partner Violence and the Workplace* (training video)
- 2015 *Stalking* (training video)
- 2015 *Cyberstalking and Related Misconduct* (training video)
- 2015 *Life Stress, Personality Disorder, and Substance Abuse* (training video)
- 2015 *Mental Illnesses and Suicide Prevention* (training video)
- 2015 *Safe Termination* (training video)
- 2015 *Problematic Former Employees* (training video)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 79

- 2015 *Managing Unwanted Communications and Visits* (training video)
- 2015 *Preparing for Active Shooter Incidents* (training video)
- 2015 *Managing Troubled People* (training video)
- 2015 *Managing Troubling Situations* (training video)
- 2015 *Introduction to Violence Prevention* (training video)
- 2015 *Interviewing* (training video with William Irwin (FBI, ret.))
- 2015 *Managing Unwanted Communications and Visits* (training video)
- 2015 *Active Shooter Response* (training video)
- 2015 *Your Role in Workplace Violence Prevention* (training video)
- 2015 *Gatekeeper Safety: How to Deal with Unwanted Writings, Calls and Visits* (training video)
- 2017 *Principles of Workplace Violence Prevention* (e-learning course)
- 2017 *Investigation* (e-learning course)
- 2017 *Assessing and Managing Workplace Threats* (e-learning course)
- 2017 *Intimate Partner Violence and the Workplace* (e-learning course)
- 2017 *Stalking* (e-learning course)
- 2017 *Cyberstalking and Related Misconduct* (e-learning course)
- 2017 *Life Stress, Personality Disorder, and Substance Abuse* (e-learning course)
- 2017 *Mental Illnesses and Suicide Prevention* (e-learning course)

2017	<i>Safe Termination</i> (e-learning course)
2017	<i>Problematic Former Employees</i> (e-learning course)
2017	<i>Managing Unwanted Communications and Visits</i> (e-learning course)
2017	<i>Preparing for an Armed Attack</i> (e-learning course)
2017	<i>Managing Troubled People</i> (e-learning course)
2017	<i>Managing Troubling Situations</i> (e-learning course)
2017	<i>Responding to an Armed Attack</i> (e-learning course)
2017	<i>Your Role in Workplace Violence Prevention</i> (e-learning course)
2017	<i>Gatekeeper Safety: How to Deal with Unwanted Writings, Calls and Visits</i> (e-learning course)
2019	<i>Managing Troubled People</i> (e-learning course)
2019	<i>Managing Troubling Situations</i> (e-learning course)
2019	<i>Responding to an Armed Attack</i> (e-learning course)
2019	<i>Your Role in Workplace Violence Prevention</i> (e-learning course)
2019	<i>Gatekeeper Safety: How to Deal with Unwanted Writings, Calls and Visits</i> (e-learning course)
2020	<i>Staying Safe During Protests</i> (video)
2020	<i>Domestic Violence</i> (e-learning course)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 81

**THREAT ASSESSMENT GROUP® WORKPLACE VIOLENCE
PREVENTION COURSES TAUGHT BY DR. DIETZ:⁴**

"Workplace Violence: Myths, Facts, and Corporate Prevention,"
Newport Beach, CA, December 16-18, 1993

Whirlpool, Nashville, TN, March 22, 1994

"Workplace Violence II: An Intensive Course Designed for
Fortune 500 Companies," Newport Beach, CA, April 28-30, 1994

Motorola, Phoenix, AZ, May 1, 1994

Bankers Trust, New York, NY, June 14, 1994

Motorola, Phoenix, AZ, July 8, 1994

General Electric, Ossining, NY, July 14-15, 1994

Temple Inland, Irving, TX, August 17-19, 1994

Boise Cascade, Boise, ID, September 12-13, 1994

Sea World, San Diego, CA, September 19-20, 1994

First Bank System, Minneapolis, MN, September 28, 1994

IDS Financial Services, Minneapolis, MN, September 29, 1994

Norwest, Minneapolis, MN, September 30, 1994

Warner-Lambert, Hamilton Park, NJ, October 11-12, 1994

Kraft, Northbrook, IL, November 28-29, 1994

3M Company, St. Paul, MN, December 2, 1994

Kraft, Northbrook, IL, December 9, 1994

American Express, New York, NY, December 14, 1994

⁴ Courses at specific companies and universities include various courses for executives and senior management. This list does not include courses designed by Dr. Dietz and taught by other TAG experts under Dr. Dietz's supervision, all of which are listed in the TAG Master Training document.

American Express, New York, NY, January 24-26, 1995

Motorola (EAP), Chicago, IL, April 6, 1995

"Workplace Violence III: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 24-26, 1995

Boise Cascade, Boise, ID, May 2-5, 1995

Philip Morris, Tucker's Town, Bermuda, May 10, 1995

First Data, Denver, CO, June 8-9, 1995

Corning, Inc., Corning, NY, June 14-15, 1995

GE Capital, Stamford, CT, June 20, 1995

3M Company, Monticello, MN, July 20-21, 1995

National Semiconductor, Sunnyvale, CA, August 22, 1995

American Express, Chaska, MN, September 12-13, 1995

Motorola, Phoenix, AZ, November 6-10, 1995

Motorola, Schaumburg, IL, November 27-28, 1995

Williams Companies, Tulsa, OK, December 12-13, 1995

First Data, Omaha, NE, March 11-12, 1996

First Data, Omaha, NE, March 25-26, 1996

Williams Companies, Tulsa, OK, April 1-2, 1996

General Mills, Minneapolis, MN, April 10-11, 1996

"Workplace Violence 4: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 24-26, 1996

American Express, Greensboro, NC, May 23, 1996

Johnson & Johnson, New Brunswick, NJ, May 28-29, 1996

American Express, Phoenix, AZ, June 13, 1996

Virco Manufacturing, Torrance, CA, July 29-30, 1996

3M Company, Minneapolis, MN, August 1, 1996

Mead Corp, Dayton, OH, Sept. 18-19, 1996

Federated Dept. Stores, Inc., Cincinnati, OH, December 2, 1996

American Express, New York, NY, December 3, 1996

Philip Morris, New York, NY, December 12-13, 1996

Mead Corporation, Dayton, OH, February 20, 1997

McDonnell-Douglas, Long Beach, CA, Feb. 24-28, 1997

3M Company, Minneapolis, MN, March 4-7, 1997

"Workplace Violence 5: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 16-18, 1997

American Express, Ft. Lauderdale, FL, May 14, 1997

Motorola, Schaumburg, IL, June 17-18, 1997

Sears Canada, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, July 14-15, 1997

Levi Strauss, San Francisco, CA, August 12, 1997

U.S. West, Inc., Denver, CO, August 21, 1997

Federated Dept. Stores, San Francisco, CA, August 25-26, 1997

3M Company, St. Paul, MN, August 28, 1997

Corning, Inc., Corning, NY, October 30, 1997

New York Times, New York, NY, November 4-5, 1997

Motorola, Schaumburg, IL, November 11, 1997

State Farm, Costa Mesa, CA, November 17-18, 1997

Levi Strauss, San Francisco, CA, November 20-21, 1997

U.A.W.-Chrysler, Detroit, MI, January 13, 1998

U.S. West, Inc., Denver, CO, January 14-15, 1998

Sears Canada, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, February 2-3, 1998

Visa International, Foster City, CA, March 10-11, 1998

Motorola, Chicago, IL, March 23-25, 1998

"Workplace Violence 6: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 27-29, 1998

Union Carbide, Houston, TX, May 19, 1998

Retail Council/Sears Canada, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, June 2, 1998

Unilever United States, New York, NY, June 18, 1998

Punch Productions, New York, NY, June 18, 1998

Federated Department Stores, Hasbrouck Heights, NJ, July 15-16, 1998

U.A.W.-Chrysler, Detroit, MI, August 3-5, 1998

Caterpillar, Peoria, IL, August 10-11, 1998

Levi Strauss, San Francisco, CA, September 9, 1998

American Express, Newark, NJ, October 20-21, 1998

Eastman Kodak, Rochester, NY, November 17-18, 1998

Amgen, Thousand Oaks, CA, December 1-3, 1998

Darden Restaurant Group, Orlando, FL, December 14-15, 1998

3M Company, St. Paul, MN, December 16, 1998 MediaOne,
Denver, CO, January 13, 1999

Texas Instruments, Dallas, TX, January 14-15, 1999

Caterpillar, Newport Beach, CA, January 18-19, 1999

Safeco, Seattle, WA, February 3-4, 1999

Zoological Society of San Diego, San Diego, CA, February 18-19,
1999

American Express, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, February 23, 1999

Zoological Society of San Diego, San Diego, CA, April 7, 1999

"Workplace Violence 7: An Intensive Course Designed for
Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government
Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 26-28, 1999

MediaOne, Denver, CO, June 24-25, 1999

Ross Stores, Palo Alto, CA, July 8, 1999

PCS Health Systems, Scottsdale, AZ, July 16, 1999

Wellpoint, Thousand Oaks, CA, July 22-23, 1999

Corning, Inc., Corning, NY, September 23 1999

Motorola, Madrid, Spain, October 4-5, 1999

3M Company, St. Paul, MN, October 14, 1999

Schering-Plough, Newark, NJ, October 21-22, 1999

Boise-Cascade, Newport Beach, CA, October 29, 1999

Motorola, Hong Kong, China, November 16-17, 1999

PSE&G, Edison, NJ, November 30, 1999

Cox Enterprises, Atlanta, GA, January 25, 2000

Federated Department Stores (Rich's, Lazarus, Goldsmith),
Atlanta, GA, January 26-27, 2000

Federated Department Stores (FACS), Cincinnati, OH, February
8-9, 2000

Oracle, Redwood Shores, CA, February 23, 2000

PaineWebber, Weehawken, NJ, March 7, 2000

Federated Department Stores (Macy's East), New York, NY,
March 23-24, 2000

Federated Department Stores (Bon Marche), Seattle, WA, April
3-4, 2000

"Workplace Violence 8: An Intensive Course Designed for
Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government
Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 10-12, 2000

Motorola, Oak Brooks Hills, IL, April 25-26, 2000

U.A.W.-DaimlerChrysler, Detroit, MI, May 2-4, 2000

Federated Department Stores (Burdine's), Miami, FL, May 16-17,
2000

Motorola, Mesa, AZ, June 1-2, 2000

American Express, Greensboro, NC, June 14, 2000

Federated Department Stores (Bloomingdale's), New York, NY,
June 15-16, 2000

Mead Corporation, Dayton, OH, July 11-12, 2000

Organization Resource Counselors (Corporate Medical Directors),
Washington, DC, August 1, 2000

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 87

"Workplace Violence 8 East: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," New York, NY, October 2-4, 2000

"Investigation, Interviewing, and Termination," New York, NY, October 5-6, 2000

PaineWebber, Weehawken, NJ, December 12-14, 2000

American Express, Phoenix, AZ, February 20, 2001

"Workplace Violence 9: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 23-25, 2001

Thomson Legal & Regulatory, Egan, MN, April 15-16, 2001

Chiron Corporation, Emeryville, CA, May 31, 2001

Allergan, Inc., Irvine, CA, June 5, 2001

AT&T Broadband, Englewood, CO, June 14, 2001 Jefferson County, Colorado, Golden, CO, June 15, 2001

Federated Department Stores (Arizona Mail Order), Tucson, AZ, June 19-20, 2001

Corning, Inc., Corning, NY, September 11, 2001

Federated Department Stores (Federated Marketing Group), New York, NY, November 15-16, 2001

PaineWebber, Weehawken, NJ, November 19-20, 2001

"Workplace Violence 10: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 15-17, 2002

Tribune Company, Chicago, IL, May 15, 2002

Caterpillar, Peoria, IL, May 20-21, 2002

Tribune Company, Chicago, IL, September 11, 2002

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 88

"Workplace Violence 10 East," Toronto, Ontario, Canada,
November 7-8, 2002

3M Company, St. Paul, MN, November 11-12, 2002

Raytheon, Bedford, MA, December 3-4, 2002

Discover Financial, Chicago, IL, February 10-11, 2003

Federated Department Stores (Federated Marketing Group), New
York, NY, March 25-26, 2003

Tribune Company, Chicago, IL, April 2-3, 2003

"Workplace Violence 11: An Intensive Course Designed for
Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government
Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 7-9, 2003

Takeda Pharmaceuticals NA, Lincolnshire, IL, September 4-5,
2003

Business Intelligence Advisors, Bellevue, WA, September 11,
2003

Charter One Bank, Cleveland, OH, September 29, 2003

3M Company, St. Paul, MN, January 19, 2004

Visa International, Foster City, CA, April 13-14, 2004

"Workplace Violence 12: An Intensive Course Designed for
Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government
Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 19-21, 2004

Amgen, Thousand Oaks, CA, April 29, 2004

Motorola, Schaumburg, IL, May 25-26, 2004

Federated Department Stores (Federated Marketing Group), New
York, NY, September 22-23, 2004

General Dynamics, Falls Church, VA, October 12, 2004

Lockheed Martin, Bethesda, MD, October 26-27, 2004

Tribune Company, Chicago, IL, December 8, 2004

ConAgra Foods, Omaha, NE, January 27, 2005

ConAgra Foods, Omaha, NE, February 15, 2005

"Workplace Violence 13: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 18-20, 2005

CUNA Mutual, Newport Beach, CA, April 21, 2005

Darden Restaurants, Orlando, FL, October 10, 2005

Lockheed Martin, Orlando FL, October 19, 2005

"Reading People," sponsored by Threat Assessment Group, Park Dietz & Associates, and the Paul Ekman Group, Las Vegas, NV, October 12-14, 2005

FedEx Corporate, Memphis, TN, March 28-30, 2006

"Workplace Violence 14: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 24, 2006

TAG Advanced Case Management Seminar, Newport Beach, CA, April 25-27, 2006

3M Company, Minneapolis, MN, May 17-18, 2006

Twin Cities Security Partnership, May 18, 2006

Ameriprise Financial, Minneapolis, MN, May 24-26, 2006

3M Company, Minneapolis, MN, May 17-18, 2006

"Workplace Violence 14: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," Chicago, IL, October 24, 2006

TAG Advanced Case Management Seminar, Chicago, IL, October 25-27, 2006

PepsiCo, Plano, TX, November 14, 2006

Tribune Company, Chicago, IL, November 15, 2006

McDonald's, Oakbrook, IL, November 16, 2006

Los Angeles Superior Court, Los Angeles, CA, December 1-2, 2006

"Workplace Violence 15: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, April 23, 2007

Macy's Inc., St. Louis, MO, June 19-21, 2007

Macy's Inc., New York City, NY, July 10-12, 2007

Macy's Inc., Los Angeles, CA, July 31- August 2, 2007

Macy's Inc., Minneapolis, MN, August 7-9, 2007

Macy's Inc., Atlanta, GA, August 28-30, 2007

USAA, San Antonio, TX, September 18-19, 2007

Abbott Laboratories, Abbott Park, IL, February 5, 2008

Motorola, Chicago, IL, February 6, 2008

"Workplace Violence 16: An Intensive Course Designed for Fortune 500 Companies and Selected Private and Government Organizations," Newport Beach, CA, June 2-4, 2008

Abbott Laboratories, Abbott Park, IL, June 27, 2008

3M, Minneapolis, MN, October 1, 2008

Johns Hopkins Institutions, Baltimore, MD, December 1, 2008

DRS Technologies, Palm Beach, FL, January 29, 2009

Abbott Laboratories, Newport Beach, CA, February 10, 2009

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 91

Executive Resource Center, Oklahoma City, OK, July 16, 2009

Abbott Laboratories, Abbott Park, IL, September 15, 2009

Health Care Partners, Los Angeles, September 24-24, 2009

Abbott Laboratories, Abbott Park, IL, October 13-14, 2009

Lockheed Martin, Fort Worth, TX, May 5-6, 2010

Air Liquide, Newport Beach, CA, July 28-29, 2010

"Workplace Violence 17: Prevention of Workplace Misconduct and Violence," Newport Beach, CA, March 28-29, 2011

"Mental Disorder and the Workplace," Newport Beach, CA, March 30, 2011

Pitney Bowes, Stamford, CT, May 3-4, 2011

Federal Express, Webinar: Monitoring and Assessing Written Communications, August 12, 2011

Federal Express, Webinar: Suicide and Suicide Prevention, January 25, 2012

"Workplace Violence 18: Prevention of Workplace Misconduct and Violence," Newport Beach, CA, March 19-21, 2012

Federal Express, Webinar: Safe Termination, July 11, 2012

Air Liquide, Newport Beach, CA, August 7-8, 2012

3M, Minneapolis, MN, November 5, 2012

Amgen, Thousand Oaks, CA, November 30, 2012

Federal Express, Webinar: Preparing for Difficult Conversations, January 23, 2013

Apollo Group, Phoenix, AZ, February 21, 2013

Federal Express, Webinar: Mental Disorders in the Workplace, April 17, 2013

Discover, Webinar: Domestic Violence and the Workplace, May 29, 2013

Southern California Edison, Rosemead, CA, June 5, 2013

"Intensive Private Seminar on Workplace Violence Prevention," Washington, DC, September 16-17, 2013

Corning, Inc., Corning, NY, September 19, 2013

"Intensive Private Seminar on Workplace Violence Prevention," Newport Beach, CA, October 7-8, 2013

BASF, Florham Park, NJ, October 10-11, 2013

Frito-Lay, Coronado, CA, November 4, 2013

Gatekeeper Safety Training, Teague, Seattle, WA, December 10,

Executive Briefing, Teague, Seattle, WA, December 10, 2013

Federal Express, Webinar: Assessing and Managing Threats, January 29, 2014

Young Presidents' Organization, Las Vegas, NV, February 11, 2014

Managing Troubled Employees and Troubling Situations, Teague, Seattle, WA, February 19, 2014

American Express, Webinar: Principles of Violence Prevention, April 9, 2014

Ameriprise Financial, Professional Course Training, Minneapolis, MN, April 23-24, 2014

Abbott Labs, Webinar: Assessing and Managing Threats, July 17, 2014

Abbott Labs, Webinar: Intimate Partner Violence, August 5, 2014

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 93

American Express, Webinar: Safe Termination of End Stage Employees, September 18, 2014

Abbott Labs, Webinar: Managing Mentally Ill Employees, October 1, 2014

MGM Resorts, Las Vegas, NV, February 26-27, 2015

Allied Intelligence, Course: Social Media Threat Assessment, St. Louis, MO, March 4-5, 2015

PepsiCo/FritoLay Security, Huntington Beach, CA, April 30, 2015

"Workplace Violence Advanced Instruction and Certification," Newport Beach, CA, May 11-12, 2015

"Workplace Violence Advanced Instruction and Certification," Newport Beach, CA, August 17-18, 2015

"Workplace Violence Advanced Instruction and Certification," Newport Beach, CA, October 19-20, 2015

TE Connectivity, Webinar: Violence in the Workplace: Prevention, Detection, and Response, December 17, 2015

TE Connectivity, Webinar: Violence in the Workplace: Prevention, Detection, and Response, December 21, 2015

Howard Hughes Medical Institute, Webinar: Principles of Workplace Violence, February 18, 2016

Herbalife, Los Angeles, CA, March 17-18, 2016

FedEx, Webinar: Case Escalation, April 6, 2016

Packaging Corporation of America, "Workplace Violence Advanced Instruction and Certification," Newport Beach, CA, April 19-20, 2016

Capital Group, Irvine, CA, May 13, 2016

Executive Briefing, General Atomics, Poway, CA, June 30, 2016

General Atomics, Torrey Pines, CA, September 7-8, 2016

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 94

"Workplace Violence Advanced Instruction and Certification,"
Newport Beach, CA, October 17-18, 2016

Macy's, Webinar: "Macy's Workplace Violence Prevention
Program" (with Rochelle O'Day, for Asset Protection
Department), November 11, 2016

3M Company, St. Paul, MN, November 28-30, 2016

Capital Group, Irvine, CA, December 14, 2016

CF Industries, Deerfield, IL, February 28 – March 1, 2017

Publicis Media, New York, NY, March 13 and March 15, 2017

"Workplace Violence Advanced Instruction and Certification,"
Newport Beach, CA, April 13-14, 2017

Nike, Beaverton, OR, May 1-2, 2017

Quest Diagnostics, Tampa, FL, May 4-5, 2017

Publicis Group, Executive Briefing, Chicago, IL, August 9, 2017

"Workplace Violence Advanced Instruction and Certification,"
Newport Beach, CA, October 16-17, 2017

Western Digital Corporation, Executive Briefing, San Jose, CA,
August 24, 2018

Allstate, 2-Day Senior Leadership Team Training, Chicago, IL,
September 11-12, 2018

"Workplace Violence Advanced Instruction and Certification,"
Newport Beach, CA, October 15-16, 2018

Western Digital Corporation, 2-Day Specialist Training, Irvine,
CA, November 28-29, 2018

Allstate, Senior Leadership Training, Chicago, IL, December 12,
2018

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 95

"Workplace Violence Advanced Instruction and Certification,"
hosted by Allstate, Northbrook, IL, May 9-10, 2019

"Workplace Violence Advanced Instruction and Certification,"
Newport Beach, CA, October 21-22, 2019

Ducommun, 1-Day Live Training: "Workplace Misconduct
Mitigation," Santa Ana, CA, December 17, 2019

FILMOGRAPHY:⁵

Law & Order (TV Series) (technical advisor - 169 episodes)

- Rubber Room (2010)
- Love Eternal (2010)
- Immortal (2010)
- The Taxman Cometh (2010)
- Crashers (2010)
- Brazil (2010)
- Brilliant Disguise (2010)
- Boy on Fire (2010)
- Steel-Eyed Death (2010)
- Blackmail (2010)
- Human Flesh Search Engine (2009)
- Dignity (2009)
- The Drowned and the Saved (2009)
- Skate or Die (2009)
- Exchange (2009)
- All New (2009)
- Promote This! (2009)
- Take-Out (2009)
- Flaw (2005)
- Red Ball (2005)
- In God We Trust (2005)
- Publish and Perish (2005)
- Tombstone (2005)
- Sects (2005)
- Dining Out (2005)
- License to Kill (2005)
- The Sixth Man (2005)
- Fluency (2005)

⁵ Based on information published by IMDb as of 1/1/21, available at:
https://www.imdb.com/name/nm0226352/?ref=fn_al_nm_1

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 96

- Ain't No Love (2005)
- Fixed (2004)
- Enemy (2004)
- All in the Family (2004)
- Cry Wolf (2004)
- Gunplay (2004)
- Coming Down Hard (2004)
- The Brotherhood (2004)
- The Dead Wives Club (2004)
- C.O.D. (2004)
- Caviar Emptor (2004)
- Gaijin (2004)
- Vendetta (2004)
- Nowhere Man (2004)
- Evil Breeds (2004)
- City Hall (2004)
- Darwinian (2004)
- Embedded (2003)
- Bounty (2003)
- Bodies (2003)
- Sheltered (2003)
- Suicide Box (2003)
- B*tch (2003)
- Star Crossed (2003)
- Absentia (2003)
- Under God (2003)
- Chosen (2003)
- Open Season (2002)
- Tragedy on Rye (2002)
- Patriot (2002)
- Oxymoron (2002)
- Attorney Client (2002)
- Dazzled (2002)
- Slaughter (2002)
- Equal Rights (2002)
- Girl Most Likely (2002)
- Born Again (2002)
- DR 1-102 (2002)
- Undercovered (2002)
- The Collar (2002)
- Possession (2001)
- For Love or Money (2001)
- Armed Forces (2001)
- Deep Vote (2001)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 97

- School Daze (2001)
- All My Children (2001)
- Whiplash (2001)
- A Losing Season (2001)
- Whose Monkey Is It Anyway? (2001)
- Hubris (2001)
- Burn Baby Burn (2000)
- Return (2000)
- Standoff (2000)
- Stiff (2000)
- High & Low (2000)
- Black, White and Blue (2000)
- Trade This (2000)
- Fools for Love (2000)
- Panic (2000)
- Sundown (1999)
- Blood Money (1999)
- Patsy (1999)
- Marathon (1999)
- Justice (1999)
- Merger (1999)
- DNR (1999)
- Killerz (1999)
- Gunshow (1999)
- Shield (1999)
- Harm (1999)
- Sideshow (1999)
- Hunters (1999)
- Haven (1999)
- Ramparts (1999)
- Punk (1998)
- Flight (1998)
- Bait (1998)
- DWB (1998)
- Cherished (1998)
- Monster (1998)
- Tabloid (1998)
- Bad Girl (1998)
- Disappeared (1998)
- Stalker (1998)
- Carrier (1998)
- Divorce (1998)
- Faccia a Faccia (1998)
- Grief (1998)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 98

- Expert (1998)
- Under the Influence (1998)
- Ritual (1997)
- Blood (1997)
- Baby, It's You (1997)
- Nullification (1997)
- Harvest (1997)
- Navy Blues (1997)
- Denial (1997)
- Thrill (1997)
- Terminal (1997)
- Past Imperfect (1997)
- Passion (1997)
- We Like Mike (1997)
- Double Down (1997)
- Mad Dog (1997)
- Showtime (1997)
- Turnaround (1997)
- D-Girl (1997)
- Working Mom (1997)
- Matrimony (1997)
- Barter (1997)
- Menace (1997)
- Legacy (1997)
- Entrapment (1997)
- Deadbeat (1996)
- Double Blind (1996)
- Corruption (1996)
- Survivor (1996)
- I.D. (1996)
- Causa Mortis (1996)
- Aftershock (1996)
- Homesick (1996)
- Pro Se (1996)
- Girlfriends (1996)
- Slave (1996)
- Atonement (1996)
- Deceit (1996)
- Savior (1996)
- Custody (1996)
- Charm City (1996)
- Trophy (1996)
- Corpus Delicti (1996)
- Remand (1996)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 99

- Blood Libel (1996)
- Angel (1995)
- Paranoia (1995)
- Hot Pursuit (1995)
- Jeopardy (1995)
- Savages (1995)
- Rebels (1995)
- Bitter Fruit (1995)
- Nurture (1994)

Law & Order: Criminal Intent (TV Series) (technical advisor - 108 episodes)

- Three-in-One (2010)
- Inhumane Society (2010)
- Palimpsest (2010)
- The Mobster Will See You Now (2010)
- True Legacy (2010)
- Lost Children of the Blood (2010)
- Disciple (2010)
- Traffic (2010)
- Love on Ice (2010)
- Love Sick (2010)
- Abel & Willing (2010)
- Gods & Insects (2010)
- Delicate (2010)
- Broad Channel (2010)
- Loyalty: Part 2 (2010)
- Loyalty: Part 1 (2010)
- Seeds (2007)
- Renewal (2007)
- Bombshell (2007)
- Rocket Man (2007)
- Silencer (2007)
- Players (2007)
- 30 (2007)
- Brother's Keeper (2007)
- Flipped (2007)
- Albatross (2007)
- Privilege (2007)
- World's Fair (2007)
- Weeping Willow (2006)
- Blasters (2006)
- The War at Home (2006)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 100

- Siren Call (2006)
- Tru Love (2006)
- Vacancy (2006)
- Damma Giocoso (2006)
- Wrongful Life (2006)
- Wasichu (2006)
- Proud Flesh (2006)
- Watch (2006)
- Slither (2006)
- Scared Crazy (2005)
- Saving Face (2005)
- In the Wee Small Hours: Part 2 (2005)
- Acts of Contrition (2005)
- Prisoner (2005)
- Diamond Dogs (2005)
- Consumed (2004)
- D.A.W. (2004)
- Fico Di Capo (2004)
- Ill-Bred (2004)
- Conscience (2004)
- The Saint (2004)
- Shrink-Wrapped (2004)
- Mis-Labeled (2004)
- Pas de Deux (2004)
- Unrequited (2004)
- Mad Hops (2004)
- F.P.S. (2004)
- Happy Family (2003)
- Sound Bodies (2003)
- A Murderer Among Us (2003)
- Stray (2003)
- Pravda (2003)
- But Not Forgotten (2003)
- The Gift (2003)
- Gemini (2003)
- Undaunted Mettle (2003)
- A Person of Interest (2003)
- Graansha (2003)
- Blink (2003)
- Cherry Red (2003)
- Legion (2003)
- Cold Comfort (2003)
- Cuba Libre (2003)
- Monster (2003)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 101

- Probability (2003)
- See Me (2003)
- Suite Sorrow (2003)
- Baggage (2003)
- Con-Text (2003)
- Shandeh (2002)
- The Pilgrim (2002)
- Tomorrow (2002)
- Malignant (2002)
- Chinoiserie (2002)
- Best Defense (2002)
- Anti-Thesis (2002)
- Bright Boy (2002)
- Dead (2002)
- Tuxedo Hill (2002)
- Faith (2002)
- Badge (2002)
- Maledictus (2002)
- Yesterday (2002)
- Seizure (2002)
- Phantom (2002)
- Semi-Professional (2002)
- The Insider (2002)
- The Third Horseman (2002)
- Enemy Within (2001)
- The Good Doctor (2001)
- The Pardoner's Tale (2001)
- Poison (2001)
- The Extra Man (2001)
- The Faithful (2001)
- Smothered (2001)
- Art (2001)
- One (2001)

Law & Order: LA (TV Series) (forensic technical advisor - 18 episodes, 2010 - 2011) (medical technical advisor - 18 episodes, 2010 - 2011)

- Plummer Park (2011)
- Angel's Knoll (2011)
- Big Rock Mesa (2011)
- Hayden Tract (2011)
- Runyon Canyon (2011)
- Reseda (2011)
- Benedict Canyon (2011)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 102

- East Pasadena (2011)
- Silver Lake (2011)
- Zuma Canyon (2011)
- Playa Vista (2010)
- Ballona Creek (2010)
- Hondo Field (2010)
- Pasadena (2010)
- Sylmar (2010)
- Harbor City (2010)
- Echo Park (2010)
- Hollywood (2010)

Kiss the Girls (movie) 1997 (technical advisor)

Murder One (TV Series) (technical advisor - 1 episode)

- Chapter Eighteen, Year Two (1997)

Women's Murder Club (TV Series) (2008) (technical consultant - 1 episode)

Never Tell (2008) (technical consultant)

Listed On-Camera Appearances as Self:

Profiling Evil: Confessions of the I-5 Strangler (TV Movie) 2012
(Writer)

Mind of a Monster (TV Series documentary, 2020)

- Jeffrey Dahmer (2020)

Crazy, Not Insane (Documentary) 2020

Waco Inferno: The Untold Story (TV Movie documentary) 2018

Dahmer on Dahmer: A Serial Killer Speaks (TV Mini-Series documentary) (2017)

- Part 2 (2017)
- Part 1 (2017)

Campus Killer: Santa Barbara (TV Movie documentary) (2014)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 103

The Virgin Killer (TV Special documentary) (2014)

Behind Mansion Walls (TV Series documentary)

- The Perfect Crime (2011)

Wicked Attraction (TV Series documentary)

- Shoot to Thrill (2010)

Starsuckers (Documentary) (2009)

Women on Death Row (TV Movie documentary) (2006)

The Iceman and the Psychiatrist (TV Movie documentary) (2003)

Investigative Reports (TV Series documentary)

- Columbine: Understanding Why (2002)

Serial Killers: Profiling the Criminal Mind (Video documentary)
(1999)

The Unexplained (TV Series documentary)

- Dangerous Obsessions (1998)

Biography (TV Series documentary)

- Ted Bundy: The Mind of a Killer (1995)

America Undercover (TV Series documentary)

- Murder 9 to 5 (1994)

- Acts of Violence (1985)

Viewpoint '93 - Murder in Mind (TV Movie documentary) (1993)

American Justice (TV Series documentary)

- Dahmer: Mystery of a Serial Killer (1992)

Park Dietz, M.D., M.P.H., Ph.D.
Page 104

Archive footage:

The Trial of Jeffrey Dahmer: Serial Killer (Video documentary) (1992)
- Self - Psychiatrist for the Prosecution (as Dr. Park Dietz)

E! True Hollywood Story (TV Series documentary) (2005)
- Andrea Yates ... Self (as Dr. Park Dietz)

Crimes of the Century (TV Mini-Series documentary) (2013)
- The State of Texas vs. Andrea Yates (2013) ... Self - Psychiatrist (as Dr. Park Dietz)

Exhibit B

Of the Declaration of Dr. Park Dietz in Support of the
Government's Request for Medical Records

AAPL Practice Guideline for the Forensic Psychiatric Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Douglas Mossman, MD, Stephen G. Noffsinger, MD, Peter Ash, MD, Richard L. Frierson, MD, Joan Gerbasi, JD, MD, Maureen Hackett, MD, Catherine F. Lewis, MD, Debra A. Pinals, MD, Charles L. Scott, MD, Karl G. Sieg, MD, Barry W. Wall, MD, and Howard V. Zonana, MD

Statement of Intent and Development Process

This document is intended as a review of legal and psychiatric factors to give practical guidance and assistance in the performance of competence to stand trial evaluations. This Guideline was developed through the participation of forensic psychiatrists who routinely conduct evaluations of competence to stand trial and have expertise in this area. Some contributors are actively involved in related academic endeavors. The process of developing the Guideline incorporated a thorough review that integrated feedback and revisions into the final draft. This Guideline was reviewed and approved by the Council of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law on October 17, 2007. Thus it reflects a consensus among members and experts about the principles and practice applicable to the conduct of evaluations of competence to stand trial. This Practice Guideline should not be construed as dictating the standard for this type of evaluation. It is intended to inform practice in this area. This Guideline does not present all acceptable current ways of performing these forensic evaluations, and following this Guideline does not lead to a guaranteed outcome. Differing fact patterns, clinical factors, relevant statutes, administrative and case law, and the psychiatrist's judgment determine how to proceed in any individual forensic evaluation.

The Guideline is directed toward psychiatrists and other clinicians who are working in a forensic role in conducting evaluations and providing opinions re-

lated to competence to stand trial. It is expected that any clinician who agrees to perform forensic evaluations in this domain have appropriate qualifications.

Overview

Adjudicative competence, or competence to stand trial, is a legal construct that usually refers to a criminal defendant's ability to participate in legal proceedings related to an alleged offense. Although no precise U.S. statistics are available, the best estimates suggest that the frequency of evaluations of competence to stand trial has risen significantly in recent years.¹ The often-cited 1973 estimate by McGarry² put the number of competence evaluations at 25,000 to 36,000 each year in the United States. Estimates from 1998³ and 2000⁴ put the annual number of competence evaluations at 50,000 and 60,000, respectively. The frequency of these evaluations makes determining whether a defendant meets a jurisdiction's criteria for competence to stand trial a core skill in forensic psychiatry.

This document provides practical guidance to psychiatrists who agree to perform forensic evaluations of adjudicative competence. Psychiatrists in active private sector, public sector, or academic practice developed this Practice Guideline after an in-depth review of relevant professional publications and case law and after comparing actual practices of clinicians in a broad range of geographic and work settings. Interested members of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law (AAPL) have also reviewed the document and have provided substantive and

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

editorial suggestions. The contents of and recommendations in this Guideline address only evaluations of competence to stand trial and not other types of evaluations that psychiatrists undertake.

The Guideline distinguishes between the legal requirements of various jurisdictions and the principles of ethics that govern clinicians' actions. Differences in jurisdictional rules concerning discovery, hearsay evidence, and other legal matters may require psychiatrists to adopt different practices.

Definitions

Competence to stand trial: the legally determined capacity of a criminal defendant to proceed with criminal adjudication. Jurisdictional statutes and case law set out the criteria for competence to stand trial.

Adjudicative competence: The terms “adjudicative competence,” “competence to proceed with adjudication,” “competence to stand trial,” and “fitness to stand trial” are used interchangeably throughout the Guideline. Competence to stand trial is the phrase that U.S. criminal courts have traditionally used to designate the set of legal concerns that will be discussed herein. As some⁵ have noted, however, these concerns encompass a defendant's participation, not only in a courtroom trial, but in all the other proceedings in the course of a criminal prosecution. Also, for most criminal defendants whose cases are disposed of through guilty pleas and without trials, the terms adjudicative competence and fitness to proceed are more relevant and appropriate than is competence to stand trial.

Collateral data: information about the defendant that comes from sources other than the defendant's statements during the psychiatrist's interview. Such sources include police reports, medical records, statements by the defendant's attorney, and reports from the defendant's family members.

I. Background

A. History of the Competence Requirement

Anglo-American legal doctrine concerning competence to stand trial extends back at least as far as the

mid-17th century in England.⁶ According to some commentators, the requirement for mental competence originally arose in English courts as a reaction to those defendants who, rather than enter a plea of guilt or innocence, stood mute. In such cases, courts impaneled juries to decide whether the accused was “obstinately mute, or whether he be dumb *ex visitatione Dei* [by visitation of God]” (Ref. 7, Book 4, Chap 25, p 477). Those defendants found “obstinately mute” were subjected to *peine forte et dure*, a procedure (continued, albeit rarely, as late as the 18th century) in which increasingly heavy weights were placed on the defendant's chest until he responded or died.^{7,8} Defendants found mute *ex visitatione Dei*, however, were spared this ordeal. This category originally referred to individuals who were literally deaf and mute, but over time, it came to include persons with mental illness.¹

By the time Blackstone wrote his famous *Commentaries*, competency in defendants was regarded as intrinsic to the fairness of a trial process in which the use of attorneys was often forbidden. Thus, common law held that a defendant who was “mad” should “not to be arraigned . . . because he is not able to plead to [the charge] with that advice and caution that he ought,” nor should he undergo trial, “for how can he make his defense?” (Ref. 7, Book 4, Chap. 289). In a late 18th-century case in England, the trial was postponed until the defendant “by collecting together his intellects, and having them entire, . . . shall be able to model his defense and to ward off the punishment of the law” (Ref. 9, p 307).

Historically, courts and commentators in English-speaking jurisdictions have offered several reasons for requiring mental fitness of criminal defendants during their legal proceedings. A defendant who lacked competence might fail to communicate exculpatory information to defense counsel.¹⁰ If trials are conceived of as contests, then a courtroom battle in which an accused could not present evidence in his own defense seems like combat between unequal adversaries: one overpowering, the other defenseless.⁹ The requirement for adjudicative competence also has been justified as a way to avoid cruel treatment of defendants: “It would be inhumane, and to a certain extent a denial of a trial on the merits, to require one who has been disabled by the act of God from intelligently making his defense to plead or to be tried for his life or liberty” (Ref. 11, p 328).

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

In an era when even poor criminal defendants have access to legal counsel, the practical requirement that an accused be able to formulate his own defense no longer holds in many cases. Nonetheless, the U.S. Supreme Court still regards the competence requirement as an important safeguard that assures the fairness, accuracy, and dignity of the trial process.¹²

One of the earliest and most cited English formulations for judging adjudicative competence appears in *King v. Pritchard*, 173 Eng. Rep. 135 (1836),¹³ in which the court instructed a jury first to consider whether a defendant was “mute of malice or not; secondly, whether he can plead to the indictment or not; thirdly, whether he is of sufficient intellect to comprehend the course of proceedings on the trial.” During the 19th century, U.S. jurisdictions continued English common law tradition, explicitly recognizing the competence requirement and formulating their own tests for it. In 1899 one federal appeals court noted that requiring defendants to be competent at trial was a fundamental protection guaranteed by the U.S. Constitution: “It is not ‘due process of law’ to subject an insane person to trial upon an indictment involving liberty or life” (Ref. 14, p 941).

In the early 20th century, another federal appeals court articulated the following test for deciding whether a defendant is competent:

Does the mental impairment of the prisoner’s mind, if such there be, whatever it is, disable him . . . from fairly presenting his defense, whatever it may be, and make it unjust to go on with his trial at this time, or is he feigning to be in that condition . . . ? [Ref. 10, p 298].

A later test asked courts to consider whether the defendant was “capable of properly appreciating his peril and of rationally assisting in his own defense” (Ref. 15, p 725).

B. Landmark U.S. Cases

1. The U.S. Constitutional Standard

In 1960, *Dusky v. U.S.*, 362 U.S. 402 (1960),¹⁶ established what is usually taken to be the minimal constitutional standard for adjudicative fitness in the United States. The appellant, Milton Dusky, faced a charge of unlawfully transporting a girl across state lines and raping her. A pretrial psychiatric evaluation rendered a diagnosis of “schizophrenic reaction, chronic undifferentiated type.” A separate psychiatric report and psychiatric testimony at trial stated

that Dusky could not “properly assist” counsel because of suspicious thoughts, including a belief that he was being “framed.” Yet, the trial court found that Dusky was competent to stand trial. He was convicted of rape, and the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed his conviction.

The U.S. Supreme Court held, however, that the trial court’s determination that Dusky was oriented and could recall events was not sufficient to establish his competence to stand trial. Instead, the Court stated that the test for his competence to stand trial was “whether he [had] sufficient present ability to consult with his lawyer with a reasonable degree of rational understanding—and whether he [had] a rational as well as factual understanding of the proceedings against him” (Ref. 16, p 402). Taking note of “the doubts and ambiguities regarding the legal significance of the psychiatric testimony in this case and the resulting difficulties of retrospectively determining the petitioner’s competency of more than a year ago” (Ref. 16, p 403), the Supreme Court remanded the case to the trial court to ascertain Dusky’s present competence to stand trial and to retry him if he was found competent.

Several points about the *Dusky* standard deserve noting (see Ref. 1):

Adjudicative competence hinges on a defendant’s present mental state, in contrast with other criminal forensic assessments (e.g., assessments of criminal responsibility or of competence to waive *Miranda* rights at the time of arrest), which refer to past mental states.

The *Dusky* Court was silent about what conditions may make a person incompetent to stand trial. Although mental illness, mental retardation, and neurologically based impairments in cognition would all be plausible candidates, the *Dusky* standard leaves open the possibility that other factors, such as cultural differences or immaturity, could justify a finding of incompetence. Most jurisdictions’ statutes require the presence of some mental abnormality for a finding of incompetence, thereby limiting the range of conditions for which defendants may be found incompetent to stand trial. For example, the Insanity Defense Reform Act (IDRA) of 1984¹⁷ holds that a criminal defendant in federal court is incompetent to stand trial if a preponderance of the evidence shows that he “is presently suffering

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

from a mental disease or defect rendering him mentally incompetent to the extent that he is unable to understand the nature and consequences of the proceedings against him or to assist properly in his defense.”¹⁸

The attention of the courts (and, implicitly, the attention of the psychiatrist) is directed to the defendant’s “ability” to consult rationally with an attorney, rather than the defendant’s willingness to consult rationally.

The term “reasonable” connotes flexibility in determining competence, while the phrase “rational as well as factual understanding” requires the courts and psychiatrists to consider broadly how the defendant exercises his cognitive abilities.

Evaluating clinicians are given no guidance concerning what level of capacity justifies a finding of competence. In stating that the defendant must have “sufficient present ability” to work with his attorney, the Court leaves it to the trial court to decide, in a given case, whether a defendant’s abilities suffice for a finding of adjudicative competence.

A subsequent decision, *Drope v. Missouri*, 420 U.S. 162 (1975),¹⁹ amplified on the requirement in *Dusky* for the defendant to be capable of consultation with an attorney, stating that a criminal defendant must be able “to assist in preparing his defense” (Ref. 19, p 171). In *Godinez v. Moran*, 509 U.S. 389 (1993),²⁰ the Supreme Court declared explicitly that states may adopt criteria for competence that are more elaborate than *Dusky*’s formulation. However, the Court stated that “the Due Process Clause does not impose these additional requirements” (Ref. 20, p 402).

In observing that “all criminal defendants . . . may be required to make important decisions once criminal proceedings have been initiated” (Ref. 20, p 398), the majority opinion in *Godinez* appears to interpret *Dusky* as requiring that a defendant have certain decision-making capacities to be deemed competent to stand trial. As examples, *Godinez* notes that standing trial often requires defendants to make choices about whether to have a jury trial, to testify, and to cross-examine witnesses. Before trial, defendants may have to decide whether and how to put on a defense and whether to raise an “affirmative defense” (e.g., a claim of self-defense or an insanity

plea). In stating that the *Dusky* definition of competence to stand trial encompasses such decision-making, *Godinez* suggests that the courts (and therefore the psychiatrist) may have to evaluate at least some of a defendant’s decision-making abilities when making judgments about adjudicative competence.²¹

2. Required Hearings

Six years after establishing the constitutional standard for adjudicative competence, the United States Supreme Court issued a decision regarding when a hearing on competence should occur. *Pate v. Robinson*, 383 U.S. 375 (1966),²² concerned a man found guilty of homicide. Two to three months before the trial, a psychiatrist had examined Robinson and found that he understood the charges against him and could cooperate with counsel. During the trial, however, defense counsel asserted that Robinson was not competent to stand trial and asked for additional psychiatric testimony on the matter. The trial court refused the request, despite uncontroverted testimony about Robinson’s history of head injuries, hearing voices, hallucinating, and “pronounced irrational behavior” (Ref. 22, p 386).

The Supreme Court ruled that the refusal was improper, holding that the Due Process Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment requires trial courts to hold a suitable hearing on competence to stand trial whenever there is a “*bona fide* doubt” (Ref. 22, p 385) about a defendant’s adjudicative capacity. *Bona fide* doubt sets a low threshold for holding a competence hearing, implying that, to protect all defendants’ rights to a fair trial, many competent defendants may have to undergo evaluation, to avoid the prosecution of a defendant who is not competent.

Drope v. Missouri,¹⁹ dealt with what level of evidence should trigger a hearing regarding a defendant’s competence. Drope faced a charge of raping his wife. Before trial, defense counsel filed a motion for a continuance, attaching a psychiatrist’s report stating that Drope needed psychiatric treatment. On the second day of trial, Drope shot himself in a suicide attempt and was hospitalized for three weeks. The trial continued in his absence. Although Drope’s attorney moved for a mistrial, the trial court denied the motion, stating that Drope shot himself voluntarily in a specific effort to avoid trial. Drope was convicted. After a series of appeals, the U.S. Supreme Court heard his case.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

In a unanimous decision that reversed Drope's conviction and remanded his case for a new trial, the Supreme Court held that the trial court had violated the defendant's due process right to a fair trial by not suspending the trial to hold a hearing on his competence. Referring to *Pate v. Robinson*,²² the Court found that data available at the time of the trial—the psychiatrist's report, the defendant's suicide attempt, and his wife's testimony—were sufficient to raise genuine doubts about Drope's competence. The Supreme Court said:

The import of our decision in *Pate v. Robinson* is that evidence of a defendant's irrational behavior, his demeanor at trial, and any prior medical opinion on competence to stand trial are all relevant in determining whether further inquiry is required, but that even one of these facts standing alone may, in some circumstances, be sufficient. There are, of course, no fixed or immutable signs which invariably indicate the need for further inquiry to determine fitness to proceed; the question is often a difficult one in which a wide range of manifestations and subtle nuances are implicated [Ref. 19, p 180].

Although Drope may have appeared competent at the beginning of his trial, the Supreme Court held that “a trial court must always be alert to circumstances suggesting a change that would render the accused unable to meet the standards of competence to stand trial” (Ref. 19, p 181). Because Drope's absence at trial precluded courtroom observations about his demeanor and ability to engage with his attorney, the proper course would have been to suspend the trial until Drope could undergo evaluation.

3. Competence Evaluations and the Fifth Amendment

In virtually all jurisdictions, a defendant may be ordered to undergo a mental health evaluation as a prelude to a hearing on his competence to stand trial. Such evaluations may implicate a defendant's Fifth Amendment protection against self-incrimination, because defendants may admit to certain actions either spontaneously or in response to the psychiatrist's question. Whether a court can convict a defendant based on information in a competence assessment became the subject of two U.S. Supreme Court cases.

Estelle v. Smith, 451 U.S. 454 (1981),²³ arose from the murder conviction and death sentence of Ernest Smith who, while being held in jail before trial, had undergone a court-ordered psychiatric examination to assess his competence to stand trial. After being found competent, he was found guilty of murder and then underwent a separate sentencing proceeding

held before the convicting jury. To impose a death sentence under Texas law, jurors had to find that a defendant was likely to commit future criminal acts of violence that would constitute a continuing threat to society. At the sentencing hearing the psychiatrist testified that, based on his pretrial competence examination, Smith lacked remorse, was untreatable, and was destined to commit more violent criminal acts. The testimony supported the death penalty, and the jurors imposed it.

After unsuccessful appeals in state courts, a federal district court vacated Smith's death sentence, finding that the trial court made a constitutional error in admitting the psychiatrist's testimony at the penalty phase. The U.S. Court of Appeals affirmed, as did the U.S. Supreme Court.

The Supreme Court found that the psychiatrist's use of the competency evaluation violated Smith's right to avoid self-incrimination, because the Fifth Amendment applied to the sentencing as well as the guilt phase of the trial. Because the psychiatrist had neither advised Smith of his right to remain silent nor warned him that his statements could be used during capital sentencing, Smith's death sentence was overturned. The Court also held that admitting the psychiatrist's testimony at the penalty phase had violated Smith's Sixth Amendment right to assistance of counsel. Defense counsel had not known in advance that the psychiatric examination would encompass the question of future dangerousness, and thus Smith was prevented from receiving legal advice about the competence examination and its possible consequences.

In *Buchanan v. Kentucky*, 483 U.S. 402 (1987),²⁴ the Supreme Court expressly limited the protections in *Smith* to situations in which the defendant did not initiate the psychiatric examination or attempt to introduce psychiatric evidence at trial. Buchanan was one of three youths charged with the murder of a young woman. At his murder trial, his attorney attempted to establish the affirmative defense of “extreme emotional disturbance,” calling a social worker as his sole witness. During her testimony, the social worker read from several reports and letters concerning evaluations of Buchanan's mental condition that had been prepared following an arrest on a previous burglary charge. On cross-examination, the prosecutor had the social worker read another report from a psychological evaluation that defense counsel and the prosecutor had jointly requested and that had been prepared while Buchanan had been institution-

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

alized before the murder trial. When defense counsel objected on the basis that the evaluation concerned only Buchanan's competence to stand trial and had nothing to do with his emotional disturbance, the prosecutor responded that the report dealt with the same matters raised by having the social worker read other reports from earlier evaluations. Defense counsel also argued that the psychological report would violate Buchanan's Fifth and Sixth Amendment rights because an attorney had not been present during the evaluation, and no one had told Buchanan that the results could be used against him at trial. The trial judge allowed the social worker to read an edited version of the report, commenting, "You can't argue about his mental status at the time of the commitment of this offense and exclude evidence when he was evaluated with reference to that mental status" (Ref. 24, p 412).

The Supreme Court held that using the report solely to rebut psychological evidence had not violated Buchanan's Fifth and Sixth Amendment rights as established in *Estelle v. Smith*. The privilege against self-incrimination was not violated, because the defendant had requested a psychological evaluation. In addition, unlike the situation in *Smith*, Buchanan's attorney himself had requested the mental health evaluation and presumably discussed it with his client. *Smith* had put defense counsel on notice that, if he intended to present such a mental-state defense, he could anticipate the use of psychological evidence in rebuttal.

4. Burdens of Persuasion and Standards of Proof

Legal decisions in the 1960s and 1970s made it clear that trial courts must be vigilant about the competence of criminal defendants. Yet it was not until the 1990s that the U.S. Supreme Court clarified, in two separate cases, who bears the burden of persuasion in a competence hearing and the level of proof needed to show that a defendant lacks adjudicative competence.

In the first case, *Medina v. California*, 505 U.S. 437 (1992),²⁵ a defendant faced several criminal charges, including three counts of first-degree murder. Defense counsel requested and the trial court granted a hearing on his client's competence, which took place pursuant to a California statute that presumes defendants are competent and gives the party claiming incompetence the burden of proving it by a preponderance of the evidence. Over a six-day pe-

riod, a jury heard conflicting expert testimony about Medina's mental condition. He had made several verbal and physical outbursts during the hearing; on one occasion, he overturned a table.

The jury found Medina competent to stand trial, and following a trial at which he raised the insanity defense, a different jury found him guilty and recommended the death sentence. The trial court imposed the death penalty for the murder convictions and sentenced Medina to prison for the remaining offenses.

In appeals to the California and U.S. Supreme Courts, Medina argued that the statutory presumption of competence and placing the burden of proof on the defendant violated his right to due process. The California Supreme Court rejected these contentions, and the U.S. Supreme Court, after granting *certiorari*, affirmed. Reasoning that preventing and dealing with crime is primarily the business of states (rather than the federal government), and, finding that there is "no settled tradition on the proper allocation of the burden of proof in a proceeding to determine competence" (Ref. 25, p 446), the Court concluded:

Once a State provides a defendant access to procedures for making a competency evaluation, . . . we perceive no basis for holding that due process further requires the State to assume the burden of vindicating the defendant's constitutional right by persuading the trier of fact that the defendant is competent to stand trial [Ref. 25, p 449].

Four years later, however, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled unconstitutional an Oklahoma law that presumed that a defendant was competent to stand trial unless he proved otherwise by clear and convincing evidence. *Cooper v. Oklahoma*, 517 U.S. 348 (1996)¹² challenged the conviction and death sentence of a man whose competence had been considered on five separate occasions. Cooper spent time in a psychiatric facility after an initial finding of incompetence and then was ruled competent despite conflicting testimony by mental health experts. One week before trial, Cooper's lawyer reported that the defendant was still behaving oddly and refusing to communicate. On the first day of trial, Cooper's bizarre behavior prompted the trial court judge to hold another competence hearing that included testimony of several lay witnesses, a psychologist, and Cooper himself (who remained in prison overalls for the trial because he thought regular clothes were "burning" him). On the witness stand, Cooper expressed fear

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

that the lead defense attorney wanted to kill him, and during the hearing, Cooper talked to himself and to an imaginary “spirit” who, he said, gave him counsel. The trial judge concluded:

My shirtsleeve opinion of Mr. Cooper is that he’s not normal. Now, to say he’s not competent is something else. I think it’s going to take smarter people than me to make a decision here. I’m going to say that I don’t believe he has carried the burden by clear and convincing evidence of his incompetency and I’m going to say we’re going to go to trial [Ref. 12, p 352].

In his appeals, Cooper claimed that Oklahoma’s presumption of competence and its requirement that a criminal defendant establish incompetence by clear and convincing evidence placed too heavy a burden on the defendant and therefore violated his right to due process. After a lower court rejected his argument, the U.S. Supreme Court heard the case and agreed with Cooper. The Court interpreted early English and U.S. case law as suggesting that the common-law standard of proof for incompetence is only a preponderance of the evidence (that is, more likely than not), and that the preponderance standard was being used in federal courts and 46 of the states. Holding that regulation of the procedural burden falls within the Due Process Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment, the Court concluded that the standard of clear and convincing failed to safeguard the fundamental right not to stand trial while incompetent, because it allowed criminal courts to try defendants who had shown that they were probably incompetent. The Court noted that “difficulty in ascertaining whether a defendant is incompetent or malingering may make it appropriate to place the burden of proof on him, but it does not justify the additional onus of an especially high standard of proof” (Ref. 12, p 366).

5. Pretrial Management of Mentally Disabled Defendants

As the Supreme Court addressed questions related to standards and procedures for determining a defendant’s incompetence to stand trial, it also issued rulings regarding pretrial management of mentally disabled defendants. *Jackson v. Indiana*, 406 U.S. 715 (1972),²⁶ concerned “a mentally defective deaf mute with a mental level of a preschool child” (Ref. 26, p 717) who, at age 27 years, faced two separate robbery charges involving a combined value of nine dollars. Upon receiving guilty pleas from Jackson, the trial court followed Indiana procedures for determination of his competence to stand trial. The court-

appointed psychiatrists opined that Jackson’s deficits left him unable to understand the nature of the charges against him or to participate in his defense, and that his ability was unlikely to improve. The trial court found Jackson incompetent to stand trial and committed him to the Indiana Department of Mental Health until he could be certified sane.

Jackson’s defense counsel asked for a new trial and contended that Jackson’s commitment, given the unlikelihood of his improvement, amounted to a life sentence in the absence of any conviction. As such, Jackson’s confinement violated his Fourteenth Amendment right to due process and equal protection and his Eighth Amendment protection from cruel and unusual punishment. After the trial court and the Indiana Supreme Court rejected these arguments, the U.S. Supreme Court heard Jackson’s case.

The Court held that when Jackson was committed because he was deemed incompetent to stand trial, he had been subjected to a more lenient standard for confinement but a more stringent standard for release than those persons who are committed under civil statutes, and this imbalance constituted a violation of the Fourteenth Amendment’s Equal Protection Clause. The Court also held that indefinite commitment of a pretrial defendant solely because of his incompetence to stand trial violated Jackson’s right to due process. Writing for the Court, Justice Blackmun stated that a trial-incompetent defendant might not “be held more than the reasonable period of time necessary to determine whether there is a substantial probability that he will attain that competency in the foreseeable future” (Ref. 26, p 738). If treatment could not restore a defendant to competence, the state must either initiate civil commitment proceedings or release the defendant.

In two U.S. Supreme Court cases, the right of a pretrial defendant to refuse antipsychotic medications has been examined. *Riggins v. Nevada*, 504 U.S. 127 (1992),²⁷ concerned a man charged with murder and robbery who, a few days after his apprehension, told a jail psychiatrist that he was hearing voices and having trouble sleeping. Riggins reported that he had previously taken the antipsychotic drug thioridazine, and the psychiatrist prescribed the drug, gradually increasing the dose to 800 mg a day.

A few months later, Riggins underwent evaluation and was found competent to stand trial. The defense then moved for suspension of the thioridazine (and phenytoin, which Riggins was also receiving) during

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

the trial, arguing that his taking the drugs “infringed upon his freedom and that the drugs’ effect on his demeanor and mental state during trial would deny him due process” (Ref. 27, p 130). The defense also argued that Riggins had a right to show jurors his “true mental state” in the presentation of a planned insanity defense. The trial court denied the motion to terminate the medication, the trial continued, Riggins was found guilty, and he received the death sentence.

After Riggins’ Nevada appeals failed, the U.S. Supreme Court granted *certiorari* to “decide whether forced administration of antipsychotic medication during trial violated rights guaranteed by the Sixth and Fourteenth Amendments” (Ref. 27, pp 132–3). The Court found that due process would have been satisfied if the trial court had found that antipsychotic medication was medically appropriate and essential for the sake of Riggins’ safety or the safety of others, taking into account “less intrusive” alternatives. The Court also stated that the state might have been able to justify medically appropriate involuntary medication for Riggins if the trial court had found that no less-intrusive measures would have permitted adjudication of his case.

However, the trial court’s ruling requiring Riggins to keep taking antipsychotic medication neither established that thioridazine would ensure that he could be tried nor showed that safety considerations or some other compelling concern outweighed his interest in being free of unwanted drugs. Thus, forced administration of antipsychotic medication during trial may have violated his trial-related rights under the Sixth and Fourteenth Amendments. The Supreme Court reversed his conviction and remanded his case for further proceedings.

Riggins left open the question of whether a defendant can be forcibly medicated solely to render him competent to stand trial. Eleven years after *Riggins*, *Sell v. U.S.*, 539 U.S. 166 (2003),²⁸ provided the answer. Charles T. Sell, a dentist, was charged in May 1997 with submitting false insurance claims. After he was found incompetent to stand trial, Sell refused to accept the antipsychotic medication that his doctors believed would be likely to restore his competence. A federal magistrate and a district court judge both authorized administration of medication over Sell’s objections, ruling that Sell’s behavior in the hospital showed that he posed a danger to others. A divided panel of the court of appeals affirmed the

district court’s decision to authorize forced medication, but found that Sell was not dangerous while institutionalized. Therefore, in accepting Sell’s case for review, the U.S. Supreme Court had to decide whether psychotropic medication can be forced on a nondangerous defendant solely to render him competent to stand trial.

In developing criteria for imposing competence-restoring medication on unwilling defendants, the Court turned to *Washington v. Harper*, 494 U.S. 210 (1990),²⁹ (which had dealt with involuntary medication of prison inmates) and *Riggins*.²⁷ Taken together, said the Court, these cases implied that:

... the Constitution permits the Government to involuntarily administer antipsychotic drugs to a mentally ill defendant facing serious criminal charges to render that defendant competent to stand trial, but only if the treatment is medically appropriate, is substantially unlikely to have side effects that may undermine the fairness of the trial, and, taking account of less intrusive alternatives, is significantly necessary to further important governmental trial-related interests [Ref. 28, p 179].

Before imposing involuntary medication, said the *Sell* majority, trial courts must address four points:

Whether the government has an interest in prosecuting the defendant, by considering the seriousness of the charges; how long the defendant has already been confined (time that would count against a possible sentence); and whether the defendant might, if not treated, be confined to a psychiatric hospital for a lengthy period, which “would diminish the risks that ordinarily attach to freeing without punishment one who has committed a serious crime” (Ref. 28, p 180).

Whether the proposed medication would “be substantially likely” to render the defendant competent without causing side effects that would interfere with his ability to work with his attorney.

Whether there is a less intrusive treatment that would restore the defendant’s competence.

Finally, whether the proposed involuntary medication would be “*medically appropriate*, i.e., in the patient’s best medical interest in light of his medical condition” (Ref. 28, p 181; emphasis in original).

The Court also held that, before ordering forced medication to restore competence, trial courts should consider other possible grounds for forced

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

medication, including a patient's dangerousness to himself or others and situations in which the patient's refusal to take medication poses a risk to his health. If medications were authorized on these grounds, it would not be necessary to decide whether to force medication to restore trial competence. The Court commented:

... [M]edical experts may find it easier to provide an informed opinion about whether, given the risk of side effects, particular drugs are medically appropriate and necessary to control a patient's potentially dangerous behavior (or to avoid serious harm to the patient himself) than to try to balance harms and benefits related to the more quintessentially legal questions of trial fairness and competence [Ref. 28, p 182].

In *Sell*, the Court ruled that the existing orders for forced medication could not stand, because lower courts had not adequately considered trial-related side effects, the impact on the sentence of Sell's already-lengthy confinement, and any potential future confinement that might lessen the importance of prosecuting him. The Court therefore remanded Sell's case for further proceedings in accordance with its ruling.

6. Standards for Waiving Constitutional Rights

Whether there should be a separate, higher standard of competence for defendants who want to waive their constitutional rights to counsel and enter a plea of guilty was settled in *Godinez v. Moran*,²⁰ in which the U.S. Supreme Court stated that fitness to stand trial implies competence to waive counsel and plead guilty. After being charged with three counts of first-degree murder, Moran had initially pleaded not guilty, and two psychiatrists who evaluated Moran opined that he was depressed but competent to stand trial. Moran then told the Nevada trial court that he wanted to change his plea to guilty and dismiss his attorneys—his purpose being to prevent the presentation of mitigating evidence at his sentencing. The trial court found that Moran understood the charges against him, was capable of assisting his lawyers, had waived his right to counsel knowingly and intelligently, and had entered his guilty pleas freely and voluntarily. Moran was subsequently sentenced to death on all three murder counts.

In a postconviction appeal hearing, a trial court rejected Moran's claim that he had been mentally incompetent to represent himself. The Nevada Supreme Court denied Moran's appeal for dismissal, and a federal district court rejected his *habeas corpus*

application. The federal court of appeals reversed, however, holding that the district court should have held a hearing regarding Moran's competence before accepting his guilty plea and his decision to waive counsel. Further, the court of appeals held that competence to waive constitutional rights requires a higher level of mental functioning than that needed to stand trial. The correct standard for such a waiver required that the defendant have the capacity to make a "reasoned choice" among the available alternatives.

Rulings from various federal circuit courts had disagreed about whether a higher standard of competence was necessary for pleading guilty or waiving the right to counsel, and the U.S. Supreme Court granted *certiorari* in *Godinez* to resolve the matter. A Court majority, per Justice Thomas, "reject[ed] the notion that competence to plead guilty or to waive the right to counsel must be measured by a standard that is higher than (or even different from) the *Dusky* standard" (Ref. 20, p 398), and cited the language of *Dusky* as the proper criterion in these situations. When a defendant waives the right to counsel, he must do so "competently and intelligently." To be competent to waive counsel, however, the defendant need only have the capacity to make an "intelligent and voluntary" decision to choose self-representation. The defendant need not have the "technical legal skills" or heightened mental abilities necessary to represent himself capably in a criminal proceeding. The Court also found that the decision to plead guilty is "no more complicated than the sum total of decisions that a defendant may have to make during the course of a trial, such as whether to testify, whether to waive a jury trial, and whether to cross-examine witnesses for the prosecution" (Ref. 20, p 398). The Supreme Court therefore upheld Moran's conviction and death sentence. Moran's later appeals were unsuccessful, and the state of Nevada executed him in March 1996.

II. Special Topics in Recent U.S. Case Law

A. Mental Conditions and Adjudicative Incompetence

As explained in the previous section, the U.S. Supreme Court has construed the Sixth and Fourteenth Amendments as forbidding trial of incompetent defendants and as requiring courts to hold hearings about a defendant's fitness for trial whenever suffi-

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

cient doubt about competence arises. There is no bright-line threshold about what constitutes sufficient doubt, but the Court has recommended that trial courts consider “a defendant’s irrational behavior, his demeanor at trial, and any prior medical opinion” (Ref. 19, p 180) in weighing whether to hold a hearing on competence.

In applying *Drope*, federal appeals courts have faulted trial courts for failure to hold hearings on competence to stand trial in cases in which:

The defendant could not communicate intelligently, had a family history of mental disturbance, and had sustained a severe head injury.³⁰

The trial judge was informed that the defendant had several mental disorders, had undergone many psychiatric hospitalizations, and probably had used antipsychotic medication, and defense counsel had repeatedly asked for assistance from mental health experts.³¹

The defendant who displayed odd, self-defeating behavior in court had believed his lawyer and the judge were part of a conspiracy.³²

The defendant claimed to have experienced auditory and visual hallucinations at the time of the offense, his family had a history of mental illness, psychiatrists found that he had severe paranoid schizophrenia, and the judge had written a letter to the state department of corrections expressing concern about his competence.³³

Appellate courts have been clear, however, that “the presence of some degree of mental disorder in the defendant does not necessarily mean that he is incompetent to . . . assist in his own defense” (Ref. 34, p 445). Neither a past nor a current mental disorder—be it mental retardation, mental illness, brain damage, or substance abuse—necessarily makes a defendant incompetent.^{35–37} Thus, for example, appeals courts have ruled that:

Despite indications of grandiose or paranoid delusions, the defendant was competent because an examining psychologist found no need for treatment and a psychiatrist testified that the defendant understood the legal proceedings and could assist counsel.³⁸

despite a history of depression, severe learning impairment, and suicidal tendencies, the defendant was competent because he showed that he

understood legal proceedings and the appeals process.³⁹

although the defendant had brain damage caused by multiple head injuries and drug addiction, he was competent because the he had assisted counsel in preparing for trial; had given appropriate responses in interviews; and had written letters to the jury, counsel, and his wife and because neither the defendant’s family nor counsel had doubted his competence.⁴⁰

Despite the presence of structural brain abnormalities and a history of behavioral problems, the defendant was fit because a prosecution psychiatrist had testified to that effect.⁴¹

Although the defendant had mild mental retardation and organic brain damage and had engaged in substance abuse, the opinion of the government’s mental health experts, the defendant’s own coherent testimony, his confession to police, and his two escapes all had represented evidence that he was competent.⁴²

Although he had narcolepsy, the defendant had testified coherently at trial, and the trial court had verified that, throughout the trial, he had taken notes and conversed with counsel.⁴³

Although the defendant gave “rambling and often nonresponsive answers to questions that he was asked,” most of the his statements showed “that he simply wanted his day in court and wanted an opportunity to tell his story his way.”⁴⁴

B. Competence and Criminal Responsibility

Courts have also repeatedly distinguished between findings regarding fitness for trial (which reflects a defendant’s present mental capabilities during adjudication) and criminal responsibility (which is related to a defendant’s mental state when the alleged offense took place), holding that these are independent determinations on distinct ultimate issues.^{45,46} A finding that a defendant is competent to stand trial cannot not prevent him from trying to establish an insanity defense, and such a finding is not admissible at trial.⁴⁷

C. Attorney’s Failure to Challenge Competence

Occasionally, forensic clinicians encounter referrals for competence evaluations that seem frivolous,

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

because the defendant is obviously competent. Clinicians should recognize, however, that when a defendant displays signs of a competence-impairing mental disorder, defense counsel is obligated to question whether the client can proceed with adjudication.⁴⁸

The leading case in this area is *Curry v. Zant*, 371 S.E.2d 647 (Ga. 1988),⁴⁹ a Georgia Supreme Court *habeas corpus* ruling that set aside the guilty plea and death sentence of a defendant charged with committing murder in the course of a rape and burglary. The first of two attorneys appointed to represent the defendant believed that his client had a severe mental illness, and the trial court told this attorney that it would grant funds for an independent evaluation of the defendant's competence to stand trial. On its own motion, the trial court also had clinicians at a state hospital evaluate the defendant. The hospital's examining physician reported that the defendant was "not hitting on all cylinders" and had a borderline personality disorder, but might be malingering and manipulative.

A second appointed attorney ultimately represented the defendant, who entered a plea of guilty at trial and subsequently received the death sentence. The attorney never asked for the independent evaluation because, given his observations of the defendant and the report from the state hospital, he felt that a second evaluation "would be futile" (Ref. 49, p 649). At the *habeas corpus* hearing, however, a psychologist testified that the defendant had not been competent to waive his right to trial and that information from "an independent evaluation would have been invaluable to a jury trying his case" (Ref. 49, p 648). The Georgia Supreme Court believed that the second attorney had been conscientious. He had thoroughly discussed with the defendant and his family the decision to plead guilty and had prepared well for the trial's sentencing phase. Nonetheless, concluded the court, the attorney's failure to get a second psychiatric evaluation constituted ineffective assistance of counsel, because a second opinion might well have provided crucial information about incompetence and insanity, and may have resulted in death penalty mitigation.

1. Other Cases

Recent cases from other jurisdictions support the view that a defense attorney's failure to investigate *bona fide* signs of incompetence constitutes ineffec-

tive assistance of counsel and grounds for reversal of a criminal conviction.

Hull v. Kyler, 190 F.3d 88 (3rd Cir. 1999),⁵⁰ concerned another defendant charged with murder who was found incompetent soon after his arrest and was hospitalized for four years. The trial court found the defendant competent based on testimony from a court-appointed psychiatrist who had seen the defendant three months earlier and who said the defendant could understand proceedings and assist counsel "at that time." Defense counsel did not cross-examine the expert and conceded competence, and the defendant pleaded guilty to murder. In finding defense counsel ineffective, the appeals court noted that during his hospital stay, at least eight doctors had found the defendant incompetent because of mental retardation and schizophrenia and that an evaluation two weeks before the court-appointed expert had found no change in him from previous examinations.

Woods v. State, 994 S.W.2d 32 (Mo. Ct. App. 1999),⁵¹ concerned a defendant with a manic-depressive disorder who tried to commit suicide the on day of his sentencing. The defendant seemed as depressed as usual to the attorney when she talked with him after the suicide attempt, and she thought he was competent. "This was not counsel's call," said the appeals court (Ref. 51, p 39), and ruled that counsel was ineffective in her failure to seek a competence evaluation after the suicide attempt.

In the Matter of Fleming, 16 P.3d 610 (Wash. 2001) (en banc),⁵² concerned the potential impact of findings by a defense expert, who was retained to investigate the possibility of a diminished-capacity defense, but who thought that the defendant was incompetent to stand trial. Defense counsel did not inform the trial judge of the expert's opinion, and the defendant pleaded guilty to a burglary charge. The Washington Supreme Court held that the defense attorney's failure to inform the judge constituted ineffective assistance of counsel because the defendant "might have been found incompetent and should have had a competency hearing before entering a plea of guilty" (Ref. 52, p 615).

D. Personality Disorders

Personality disorders usually are not conditions that render defendants incompetent to stand trial, and numerous appellate cases affirm convictions of defendants whom trial courts found competent despite their personality problems. However, several

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

cases suggest that personality disorders could cause adjudicative incompetence and that failure to recognize this possibility could result in reversal of a conviction.

1. State Court Cases

In *State v. Stock*, 463 S.W.2d 889 (Mo. 1971),⁵³ the Missouri Supreme Court held that the trial court had erred in failing to hold a hearing concerning the defendant's competence to stand trial for selling marijuana. After conviction but before sentencing, the defense attorney moved for a new trial because he had just learned that Stock had previously received psychiatric treatment. At a hearing on the motion, the treating psychiatrist testified that his former patient "had schizoid traits . . . and a tendency to be withdrawn, hostile, and sometimes paranoid" (Ref. 53, p 893). A court-appointed physician examined the defendant and submitted a written report that said that the defendant had "a personality disorder characterized by general inadequacy," but that this "would not interfere with his ability to participate in his defense in a trial" (Ref. 53, p 893). Defense counsel contested the court-appointed physician's conclusion. However, the trial court believed that the period during which competence could be considered had lapsed, and concluded—without holding a hearing—that there was no basis for finding that the accused lacked the mental capacity to proceed. The Missouri Supreme Court found, however, that the defendant was entitled under the state's statutes to a hearing on his competence: "the trial court apparently considered that it had reasonable cause to believe that the appellant had a mental disease or defect excluding fitness to proceed, because it exercised its discretion and appointed a private physician to make an examination and report" (Ref. 53, p 894).

Hayden v. Commonwealth, 563 S.W.2d 720 (Ky. 1978),⁵⁴ concerned the appeal of a Kentucky defendant after his conviction for manslaughter and robbery. Before trial, defense counsel had expressed doubt about his client's competence. An examining psychiatrist thought the defendant had a schizoid personality, would probably decompensate into a psychotic episode when under stress, and could participate only in trial procedures that were "very concrete" and in which participants used only "extremely" simple phrases to express simple ideas (Ref. 54, p 722). Though the defendant had testified at trial, this did not constitute evidence sufficient to

overcome the trial court's previous doubts about the defendant's competence. Holding that the trial judge erred when he failed to conduct an evidentiary hearing on the defendant's competence, the Kentucky Supreme Court reversed the defendant's conviction. The court remanded the case for an evidentiary hearing on the defendant's competence to stand trial, indicating that the defendant might be retried were he found competent. (A subsequent Kentucky case, *Thompson v. Commonwealth*, 56 S.W.3d 406 (Ky. 2001),⁵⁵ overruled the portion of *Hayden* that required vacating a defendant's sentence, holding that a retrospective hearing on whether a defendant had been competent was permissible.)

2. Federal Court Cases

Two cases illustrate the potential role that personality disorders may play in federal court determinations of competence.

In *U.S. v. Wayt*, 24 Fed.Appx. 880 (10th Cir. 2001), a Wyoming federal court indicted Glen Wayt on charges of conspiracy and distributing methamphetamine, and eventually he pleaded guilty to the conspiracy charge. Before Wayt had entered his plea, the district (trial) court had heard testimony from two experts, one of whom testified that although Wayt understood the proceedings against him, his drug-induced paranoia would significantly affect his ability to assist counsel and prevent him from providing adequate information for his defense. Wayt appealed the district court's decision finding him competent to stand trial, contending that the court incorrectly concluded, as a matter of law, that a personality disorder derived from long-term substance abuse cannot constitute a "mental disease or defect" under federal statute 18 U.S.C. § 4241, which sets forth criteria of adjudicative incompetence. The government countered that a personality disorder indeed should not be considered to be "a mental disease or defect" for the purpose of finding a defendant incompetent to stand trial.

The appeals court accepted neither the appellant's nor the government's position.⁵⁶ Before trial, the district court considered the evidence before it and concluded that even if Wayt had a personality disorder with paranoid features, the disorder, in his particular case, did not meet the statutory criteria for finding that Wayt was incompetent to stand trial. "Contrary to Mr. Wayt's contentions," wrote the appeals court, "the district court's ruling does not convey a gener-

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

alized legal rule that personality disorders do not qualify for consideration” when a defendant’s competence is in question (Ref. 56, p 883). This language seems to imply that had the district court based its decision on such “a generalized legal rule,” it would have been in error, which, in turn, implies that a personality disorder could be a “mental disease or defect” for the purpose of finding a defendant incompetent to stand trial.

A district court ruling in *U.S. v. Veatch*, 842 F.Supp. 480 (W.D. Okla. 1993),⁵⁷ illustrates how a court might conclude that a personality disorder renders a defendant incompetent to stand trial. The court heard testimony that the defendant’s “paranoid thinking and mistrust of the judicial system in general prevented him from participating in the proceeding with the requisite degree of rationality” (Ref. 57, p 482). The defendant believed, for example, that “his current incarceration was the direct result of the persistence of the government in persecuting him for other acts.” Although Veatch understood what was happening in his criminal proceedings, “his severe personality disorder, which both experts agree is wrought with paranoid, narcissistic and antisocial traits, rendered him incapable of effectively assisting counsel in his defense or conducting his own defense. In sum, the defendant’s irrational thoughts prevented him from being competent to stand trial” (Ref. 56, p 482).

E. Defendants With Impaired Hearing

For several decades, courts have held that defendants with impaired hearing are constitutionally entitled to special accommodations during legal proceedings. In 1925, an Alabama appeals court ruled that a hearing-impaired defendant:

... must not only be confronted by the witnesses against him, but he must be accorded all necessary means to know and understand the testimony given by said witnesses. The constitutional right [to confront one’s accuser] would be meaningless and a vain and useless provision unless the testimony of the witnesses against him could be understood by the accused. Mere confrontation of the witnesses would be useless, bordering upon the farcical, if the accused could not hear or understand their testimony [Ref. 58, p 387].

More recently, a Louisiana court held, in *State v. Barber*, 617 So.2d 974 (La. Ct. App. 1993),⁵⁹ that:

... the Constitution requires that a defendant sufficiently understand the proceedings against him to be able to assist in his own defense. Clearly, a defendant who has a severe hearing impairment, without an interpreter, cannot under-

stand the testimony of witnesses against him so as to be able to assist in his own defense [Ref. 59, p 976].

Decisions from Ohio and New York liken the situation of a hearing-impaired defendant with that of a defendant who cannot understand English:

Clearly, a non-English speaking defendant could not meaningfully assist in his/her own defense without the aid of an interpreter. A hearing impaired person is similarly deprived of due process in court proceedings conducted without assistance [Ref. 60, p 509].

A defendant who cannot hear is analogous to a defendant who cannot understand English, and a severely hearing-impaired defendant cannot be tried without adopting reasonable measures to accommodate his or her disability [Ref. 61, p 672].

The Arizona Supreme Court said that without some form of assistance, hearing-impaired defendants were forced to view “proceedings from a soundproof booth” (Ref. 62, p 733).

Once the trial court decides that a hearing-impaired defendant requires some assistance, the trial court has broad discretion in accommodating the defendant’s right to that assistance. However, two cases illustrate the potential sensitivity that trial courts must display concerning the competence of defendants with hearing impairments.

Holmes v. State, 494 So.2d 230 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1986),⁶³ appealed the second-degree murder conviction of a deaf and mute defendant who, as a 17-year-old student, stabbed a teacher. Before trial, the judge considered the opinions of seven experts before concluding that Holmes was competent, and took “every possible precaution to assure that Holmes’ due process rights were protected” (Ref. 63, p 232). At trial, Holmes admitted that he had stabbed the victim, but claimed self-defense. Holmes’ lawyer tried to show that Holmes had stabbed the teacher because the teacher had held Holmes around the upper body, effectively cutting off Holmes’ air supply, and that his client had believed he would be injured or killed if not released by the teacher. But when the defense attorney tried to question Holmes about what he thought would have happened if the teacher had continued to exert pressure, Holmes could not respond. The trial judge noted that Holmes could not answer questions crucial to his defense, and subsequently, Holmes’ attorney moved for a hearing to present psychological testimony concerning Holmes’ ability to present the defense of self-defense. However, the trial judge declined to conduct another hearing on Holmes’ com-

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

petence to stand trial. The appeals court held that Holmes' problems in testifying had raised a *bona fide* doubt about his competence to stand trial and that the trial court abused its discretion in denying Holmes' motion. The appeals court vacated Holmes' conviction and sent the case back to the trial court for a reevaluation of Holmes' competence to stand trial.

The kinds of courtroom accommodations that would preserve a hearing-impaired defendant's conviction appear in *Shook v. State*, 552 So.2d 841 (Miss. 1989), writ of *habeas corpus* denied, *Shook v. Mississippi*, 2000 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 8851 (N.D. Miss. 2000).⁶⁴ In this appeal, a deaf defendant who had been convicted for aggravated assault and firing into a dwelling contended that (1) he should not have been tried until he had learned sign language, and (2) he had been tried while he was physically (and possibly mentally) incompetent.

The appeals court rejected both claims. Concerning the first, the court noted that Shook could read and that an interpreter had "kept him well informed as the trial progressed. He is a high school graduate and was a college student. During the trial he was kept advised of what was being argued and what the testimony was" (Ref. 64, pp 844–5). The second claim, said the appeals court, was "totally refuted by the facts" (Ref. 64, p 845). At the trial, the judge had appointed an interpreter who sat at defense counsel's table during the trial and wrote notes to the defendant. Lay witnesses had testified that they could communicate with Shook, and he could communicate with them. The trial court also had allowed members of the defendant's family to be with the defendant at counsel table to assist in communication, even though they might have been witnesses in the case. At a subsequent *habeas corpus* hearing, a federal court affirmed that Shook's criminal trial proceedings had adequately protected his due process rights because the trial court had taken all reasonable measures to compensate for Shook's hearing impairment and had also delayed the trial while Shook underwent a competence evaluation at the state hospital.

Hearing and communication impairment may be the basis for a court's finding of incompetence to stand trial, even when no evidence is presented concerning the defendant's mental disorder. For example, *State v. Burnett*, 2005 Ohio 49 (Ohio Ct. App. 2005),⁶⁵ affirmed the trial court's finding that a "deaf mute" defendant was incompetent to stand trial. The defendant's concrete thinking and idiosyncratic

method of communication (which involved use of gestures, American Sign Language, and a system of "home signing" established among his family members) precluded having interpreters function as intermediaries between him and legal personnel. No mental health expert ever evaluated the defendant. The trial court based its finding on the testimony of a master's-level social worker who also had an associate's degree in sign language. In another case (*U.S. v. Jones*, 2006 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 9257 (E.D. Tenn. 2006))⁶⁶ involving a hearing-impaired defendant who could not understand standard sign language, a federal district court declared that the defendant was "physically incompetent" (Ref. 66, p 17) to stand trial under the *Dusky* standard.

F. Amnesia

Many U.S. cases have addressed whether trying a defendant who cannot remember the events that led to his arrest constitutes a denial of due process or of the right to effective assistance of counsel. The most-cited case in this area is *Wilson v. U.S.* 391 F.2d 460 (D.C. Cir. 1968).⁶⁷ Wilson and an accomplice stole a car and held up a pharmacy. Police pursued the pair in a high-speed chase that ended when the alleged thieves' vehicle left the road and crashed into a tree. The accomplice died, and Wilson fractured his skull and ruptured several blood vessels in his brain. He remained unconscious for three weeks, and at the time of trial, he could remember nothing that had happened from the afternoon of the robberies until he had regained consciousness. However, his mental condition was otherwise "normal," and he had only minor neurological sequelae (partial paralysis and a slight speech defect). The trial court found Wilson competent to stand trial, and he was found guilty of assault with a pistol and robbery. Wilson appealed his conviction on the grounds that he had been incompetent to stand trial and that his being tried while amnesic had violated his constitutional rights.

The appeals court remanded the case to the trial court for more extensive posttrial findings about whether Wilson's amnesia had indeed deprived him of his rights to a fair trial and effective assistance of counsel under the Fifth and Sixth Amendments. The appeals court held that to have a fair trial, a defendant must be competent under the *Dusky* standard. A trial court would have to predict before trial at a competence hearing whether an amnesic defendant has the capacities required under *Dusky*. But after a trial has

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

taken place, continued the appeals court, “the trial judge should determine whether the defendant has in fact been able to perform the functions” (Ref. 67, p 463) required by *Dusky*. Further, the trial court should “make detailed written findings” (Ref. 68, p 463) concerning how the defendant’s amnesia had actually affected the fairness of the trial, taking into account six factors:

The effect of the amnesia on the defendant’s ability to consult with and assist his lawyer;

the effect of the amnesia on the defendant’s ability to testify;

how well the evidence could be extrinsically reconstructed, including evidence relating to the alleged offense and any plausible alibi;

the extent to which the government assisted the defense in this reconstruction;

the strength of the prosecution’s case, including the possibility that the accused could, but for his amnesia, establish an alibi or other defense; and

“[a]ny other facts and circumstances which would indicate whether or not the defendant had a fair trial” (Ref. 67, p 464).

Though many other courts have adopted features of the reasoning and approach in *Wilson* to the problem of the amnesic defendant (e.g., Refs. 68–73), some have declined to do so (e.g., Refs. 74–76).

U.S. v. Stubblefield, 325 F.Supp. 485 (D.C. Tenn. 1971),⁷⁷ illustrates the potential impact of the fourth point. The court held that a defendant’s memory impairment and incapacity to testify were such as to require the prosecution to help the defense in reconstructing evidence relating to the crime charged and various possible defenses. To this end, the court ordered the prosecution to open its files to defense counsel and to keep those files open continually throughout the trial.

Wilson clearly implies that amnesia for the events that led to an arrest could be a ground for a finding of incompetence and that a trial court may have to examine whether a defendant is incompetent prospectively (before trial) and/or retrospectively (after adjudication has occurred). Thus, appellate courts have reversed convictions or remanded cases after finding that amnesia, coupled with other factors, may have prevented the defendant from intelligently testifying or remembering matters needed to make his defense.

Courts have remanded or reversed in cases in which the amnesia had diverse causes, including traumatic brain injury,⁶⁷ “a psychotic type of regression,”⁷⁸ drugs administered by a sheriff,⁷⁹ self-administered narcotics,⁸⁰ and psychogenic causes.^{81,82}

However, these cases held only that memory impairments may entitle defendants to trial court assessments of their competence to proceed with adjudication or to postconviction reviews of whether their amnesia had adversely affected their defense. In a 1967 case (*Bradley v. Preston*, 263 F.Supp. 283 (D.C. Dist. 1967), *cert. den.* 390 U.S. 990 (1967)),⁸³ the court stated that it was “unable to locate any case to support the contention that amnesia does preclude mental competency as a matter of law” (Ref. 83, p 285), nor was there any record of a court’s holding a defendant incompetent to stand trial solely because of amnesia. In subsequent years, courts have consistently hewed “to the well-accepted principle that a loss of memory of the alleged offense does not in and of itself preclude fitness to proceed” (Ref. 81, p 566; see also Ref. 84). “[C]ases without exception reject the notion that an accused possesses that ability [to stand trial] only if he is able to remember the circumstances of the crime with which he is charged” (Ref. 85, p 301).

By itself, amnesia is only one factor for the trial court to consider when determining whether a defendant is competent and will receive a fair trial.⁸⁶ Indeed, courts have held this, even in cases in which defendants’ cognitive problems arose from gunshot wounds to the head.^{87–90} In one of these cases, *State v. McClendon*, 437 P.2d 421 (Ariz. 1968),⁸⁷ the Arizona Supreme Court concluded that limited amnesia would not totally incapacitate the defense or prevent the defendant from assisting counsel in numerous ways, commenting, “We believe that a defendant is entitled to a fair trial, but not necessarily to a perfect trial” (Ref. 87, p 425). *McClendon* noted that amnesia was nothing more than a failure of memory concerning facts or events to which an individual has been exposed, that everyone’s memory is marked by some postevent distortion, that no one’s memory is ever complete, and that therefore, everyone is amnesic to some degree. The ruling in *McClendon* also voiced a persistent concern of the courts in this area: that defendants could easily feign amnesia and that discovery and proof of feigning and malinger are difficult, especially if a defendant refuses to take the stand.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

G. The Pro Se Defense*1. Historical Background*

The notion that an attorney should represent a criminal defendant is a recent historical development. Western literature contains many important historical accounts of individuals (e.g., Socrates and Thomas More) who defended themselves against various types of criminal charges. Old English law traditionally denied the aid of counsel to felony defendants, and only after an 1836 act of Parliament were persons accused of felonies granted the full right to legal representation.^{91,92}

In the United States, the Sixth Amendment established a criminal defendant's right to be represented by attorneys. Though a 1932 decision⁹¹ mandated counsel in death penalty cases under the Due Process Clause, it was not until 1963⁹³ that the U.S. Supreme Court held that the Sixth Amendment guarantees indigent felony defendants the right to court-appointed counsel in state criminal trials.

U.S. law does not require criminal defendants to use lawyers in criminal proceedings, however. In *Faretta v. California*, 422 U.S. 806 (1975),⁹² the U.S. Supreme Court recognized a constitutionally protected right, derived from the Sixth Amendment as made applicable to the states by the Fourteenth, that lets a defendant proceed without counsel in a state criminal prosecution if the defendant voluntarily and intelligently elects to do so. The *Faretta* court held that the right to self-representation is implicit in the structure of the Sixth Amendment, which states that "the accused [and not his attorney] shall enjoy the right to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; [and] to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor."

2. Legal Criteria for Permitting a Pro Se Defense

Because *pro se* defendants relinquish many of the traditional benefits associated with the right to counsel, *Faretta* requires that accused persons knowingly and intelligently forgo those relinquished benefits before being permitted to represent themselves. Subsequent cases have held that when the defendant chooses self-representation, the record should show that "he knows what he is doing and his choice is made with eyes open" (Ref. 92, p 835). A Connecticut appeals court held that a trial record sufficiently supported a valid waiver of right to counsel when it showed that the defendant was literate, competent,

and understanding and that he had voluntarily exercised his informed free will.⁹⁴ The Nevada Supreme Court has held that the record should establish that a defendant has been made aware of the dangers and disadvantages of self-representation.⁹⁵

To make a knowing and intelligent decision to represent oneself, the defendant must have the mental competence to make a valid waiver of the right to counsel. In the United States, a self-representing criminal defendant has the right to have "a fool for a client," and the wisdom of representing oneself does not have a legal bearing on whether a decision to proceed *pro se* is intelligent and knowing.⁹⁶ Further, when trial courts assess whether a defendant is making a knowing and intelligent decision to defend himself, it does not consider his lack of skill or technical legal knowledge to be relevant, because it is the defendant who will experience the consequences of a conviction.^{97,98} Even in capital cases, defendants who are competent to stand trial and who knowingly, intelligently, and voluntarily waive the right to an attorney are entitled to represent themselves.⁹⁹

Exactly what trial courts must do when a defendant asks to proceed *pro se* appears to vary between, and even within, jurisdictions.

In a 1987 case (*People v. Burnett*, 234 Cal. Rptr. 67 (Cal. Ct. App. 1987)),¹⁰⁰ a California court of appeal held that when a trial court has doubts about a defendant's competence to represent himself, the court must make a careful inquiry into the matter, ordinarily by ordering a psychiatric evaluation.

In a 2001 case, however (*People v. Williams*, 111 Cal. Rptr. 2d 732 (Cal. Ct. App. 2001)),¹⁰¹ another California court of appeal deemed a defendant's waiver of counsel and request for self-representation to have been voluntary, knowing, and intelligent, even though the defendant's lawyer and a psychologist said that self-representation would be "a disaster." The defendant was convicted. The trial court had neither questioned Williams about whether his request to represent himself was voluntary, knowing, and intelligent, nor made any expressed finding on those points. Yet the court of appeal found that Williams had been competent to stand trial and had executed a form acknowledging that he was advised of various problems associated with self-representation. Thus, Williams' conviction stood.

The Indiana Supreme Court has held that, generally, trial courts should respond to a defendant's request for self-representation by having a pretrial

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

hearing to determine the defendant's competence to proceed *pro se* and to establish a record of the defendant's waiver of his right to counsel.¹⁰²

The Florida Supreme Court has held that a trial court must determine whether a defendant is competent to choose *pro se* representation and has knowingly and intelligently waived the right to counsel.¹⁰³

Some jurisdictions have spelled out specific factors to be considered when deciding whether a waiver of counsel is valid. The Rhode Island Supreme Court suggested that trial courts consider: (1) the defendant's background, experience, behavior at the hearing, age, education, and physical and mental health; (2) the defendant's contact with lawyers before the hearing; (3) the defendant's knowledge of the proceedings and the sentence that may be imposed; (4) whether standby council has been appointed and is available; (5) whether mistreatment or coercion have occurred; and (6) whether the defendant is trying to manipulate the events of the hearing.¹⁰⁴ A Wisconsin appellate court held that the trial court must consider the defendant's education, literacy, fluency in English, and any physical or psychological disability that may significantly affect communication.¹⁰⁵

3. Deportment and Rationality of Pro Se Defendants

Although the *Faretta* decision permits a criminal defendant to act *pro se*, it is not a license to abuse the dignity of the courtroom, and a trial judge may terminate self-representation by a defendant who does not behave acceptably. Thus, several appellate decisions (e.g., Refs. 106–109) have found that trial courts properly revoked the right to self-representation in cases in which *pro se* criminal defendants engaged in disruptive behavior at trial.

Several courts have held that a history or current presence of mental illness is not, by itself, a reason to deny the right to self-representation. In a 1975 Texas case (*Stepp v. Estelle*, 524 F.2d 447 (5th Cir. 1975)),¹¹⁰ the appeals court found that the fact that the defendant had attempted suicide two or three days before his trial did not by itself mean that he lacked the appropriate mental capacity. In a 1981 Arizona case, the court held that granting of the defendant's request to represent himself at trial was not an error, although the defendant had history of mental illness, had been confined several times in mental institutions, and was at times disruptive in court.¹¹¹ In an appeal of a capital murder conviction, the Nevada Supreme Court held that the defendant's waiver

of his right to counsel had been valid, knowing, voluntary, and intelligent, although the defendant had a narcissistic personality disorder.¹¹²

However, trial courts must recognize when mental illness actually affects a defendant's competence and ability to choose self-representation. Granting a defendant's request to proceed *pro se* was held improper in a case in which the defendant said that his five different public defenders were incompetent and in which his disruptive behavior and claims of ineffective assistance raised questions about his understanding of legal proceedings.¹¹³ The Michigan Supreme Court held that a defendant was properly found to be incompetent to represent himself at trial when he wanted his appointed lawyer dismissed for "lack of evidence" and told the trial judge that this evidence consisted of a "mask ruling of Jesse James' case concerning the Supreme Court" (Ref. 114, p 860). If a defendant wants to represent himself, but his statements or behavior give the trial judge sufficient cause to doubt his competence to make a knowing, intelligent waiver of counsel, the court must appoint an attorney to represent the defendant, and the attorney must serve until the question of competence is resolved.¹¹⁵

Although the legal literature contains numerous appellate cases and articles about *pro se* defendants, mental health publications contain very little empirical research on such individuals. In what they believe was the first effort to characterize *pro se* defendants systematically, Mossman and Dunseith¹¹⁶ found that, although newspaper descriptions of individuals who represented themselves often contained indicia of mental problems, a substantial fraction of *pro se* defendants had rational reasons for wanting to represent themselves. In a few cases, *pro se* defendants were skillful and successful in representing themselves and took advantage of opportunities (e.g., establishing rapport with jurors) that are not available to attorney-represented defendants.

H. Malingering

Many defendants referred for evaluations of competence to stand trial are found to be malingering. Two reports from the 1990s suggest that at least ten percent of defendants referred for competence evaluations attempt to feign mental problems that would impair competence.^{117,118} Judges persistently raise the possibility of malingering as a reason for skepticism about the defendant's having a genuine

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

mental disorder.^{119,120} In at least two federal cases, appeals courts have held that deliberate efforts to feign mental problems could be grounds for imposing a longer prison term under federal sentencing guidelines.

U.S. v. Greer, 158 F.3d 228 (5th Cir. 1998)¹²¹ concerned the sentencing of a defendant found guilty of kidnapping and several firearms charges. The bizarre behavior that Greer exhibited after his arrest led to stays at two federal facilities. Psychiatrists at both facilities concluded that he was competent and malingering mental illness, though he also had “a personality disorder with antisocial and borderline tendencies that could not be treated” (Ref. 121, p 231).

On the first day of his trial, Greer tried to flush his clothing down the holding-cell toilet and spat up blood. Evaluation at a local hospital suggested that the blood came from self-inflicted mucosal abrasions likely induced by Greer’s gagging himself with his inch-long fingernails. Outside the presence of the jury, the district court (trial) judge told Greer that he was a malingerer and that he should “get with the program, and stop acting like a fool” (Ref. 121, p 232). During testimony toward the end of the day, however, Greer leapt up from his chair and shouted, leading to his removal from the courtroom.

During a meeting before the second day of the trial, Greer used an obscenity and tried to hit his lawyer. On learning about this occurrence, the trial judge ruled that Greer had “consciously, deliberately, and voluntarily” (Ref. 121, p 233) waived his right to be present during trial. The trial continued with Greer absent from the courtroom, and he was convicted on all counts against him. The government then recommended that, because Greer had faked mental illness before and during his trial, he should receive a two-level enhancement of his prison sentence, as is required under the federal sentencing guidelines when a defendant “willfully” attempts to obstruct justice. The trial judge agreed, and Greer received a 210-month sentence. Without the enhancement for obstruction of justice, the maximum sentence would have been 185 months.

Greer appealed the enhancement, but lost. The appeals court acknowledged that the sentencing guidelines did not specifically list malingering as an action meriting a longer sentence. However, feigning mental symptoms was similar in purpose to other actions aimed at avoiding punishment, such as lying on the stand about one’s mental state, or submitting

a willfully disguised handwriting sample, that courts have held are forms of obstruction that justify a sentence enhancement. In upholding the district judge’s ruling, the appeals court was not saying “that every instance of feigned mental illness justifies an enhancement for obstruction of justice.” Greer’s conduct, however, represented “a sustained pattern of appearing considerably more impaired than he was, and when he was told that certain actions would not convince the experts that he was in fact insane, he modified his behavior” (Ref. 121, p 241).

Greer argued that enhancing sentences of defendants who feign incompetence interfered with their constitutional right not to be tried while incompetent, because defense attorneys would be reluctant to seek evaluations of their clients. But the appeals court countered this by saying that:

... defense counsel should warn his client that feigning incompetency, whether to create doubt as to his competency so as to prod his attorney into requesting competency hearings or to convince the court that he cannot stand trial, will trigger a [sentence] enhancement. The defendant and his attorney need not choose between a competency hearing and avoiding an obstruction enhancement (Ref. 121, pp 237–8).

Greer also argued that because his faking had been a manifestation of his personality disorder, he had not acted “willfully” in trying to mislead the trial court. The appeals court responded that before imposing a sentence enhancement for malingering, the trial court must be certain that the defendant’s conduct was a “calculated attempt to derail justice.” However, the appeals court noted that the criminal justice system consistently holds persons “who are ‘antisocial’ or ‘borderline’” accountable for their criminal conduct. “Thus, the mere fact that a defendant suffers from a personality disorder does not make him immune to a [sentencing] enhancement” (Ref. 121, p 239).

In the second case, defendant Dammeon Binion (*U.S. v. Binion*, 132 Fed.Appx. 89 (8th Cir. 2005), cert. denied, 546 U.S. 919 (2005))¹²² faced a charge of being a felon in possession of a firearm. He filed a *pro se* motion requesting an examination of his competence to stand trial, which a magistrate judge granted. Binion underwent evaluation at the U.S. Medical Center for Federal Prisoners in Springfield, Missouri, where doctors concluded that he had no present mental illness and that his reports of past symptoms sounded implausible. The evaluating psychiatrist believed that Binion’s dishonesty probably

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

was a form of recreation, and that Binion did not seem to be planning his false complaints for a specific material gain. After Binion entered a guilty plea, a presentence investigation report recommended a sentence enhancement because Binion's fabrication of mental illness had necessitated a labor-intensive, time-consuming, costly evaluation. Although Binion objected, the district court added a two-level increase to Binion's charge for obstruction of justice and sentenced him to six and one-half years in prison followed by two years of supervised release.

In appealing his sentence, Binion argued that the two-level increase violated the U.S. Supreme Court's ruling in *U.S. v. Booker*, 543 U.S. 220 (2005).¹²³ In *Booker*, which addressed the application of federal sentencing guidelines, the Court held that, under the Sixth Amendment, no fact other than a prior conviction could be used to support a sentence exceeding the maximum one authorized by the offense elements established by a guilty finding, unless that fact was admitted by the defendant or was proved to a jury beyond a reasonable doubt.

The appeals court disagreed with Binion's claim, however. Although the appeals court believed that the sentencing error under *Booker* was clear, Binion had not cited relevant Supreme Court decisions or the Sixth Amendment when objecting to his sentence. He therefore had failed to preserve his claim under *Booker*, and he could not show that the sentencing error affected his substantial rights, because he could not show a reasonable probability that he would have received a more favorable sentence had the trial court followed *Booker*.

The appeals court also held that the facts in Binion's case supported the trial court's conclusion that, by faking a mental illness, Binion had knowingly obstructed justice to affect his case favorably. Binion filed a *pro se* motion requesting an evaluation for competency to stand trial, and the examining psychiatrist told him that the evaluation was to determine whether he was competent to proceed with adjudication. Binion clearly knew why he was undergoing evaluation, and the appeals court concluded that the trial court did not err in finding that Binion had tried to hinder his prosecution by malingering and in enhancing his sentence accordingly.

Like *Greer*, *Binion* raises concerns for psychiatrists about how courts may use their findings. Ordinarily, a psychiatrist who undertakes an evaluation of adjudicative competence does so in the belief that infor-

mation obtained during the evaluation will not be used for purposes unrelated to fitness for trial, unless the defendant places his mental condition at issue during his defense or during sentencing. Binion pleaded guilty without claiming a mental illness defense, yet the court used psychiatrists' findings and opinions to enhance his sentence. As Darani¹²⁴ points out, the *Binion* ruling raises important questions of ethics for psychiatrist:

[I]s it necessary to inform the defendant that information gathered as part of the evaluation may be used for purposes outside of the competency evaluation? Would it also follow that the defendant should be advised that uncooperativeness or feigning of symptoms could lead to a finding of obstruction of justice and, therefore, a harsher sentence? [Ref. 124, p 128].

III. Agency Relationships

Defense attorneys, prosecutors, and trial courts may all request that a criminal defendant undergo an evaluation of his competence to stand trial. Before beginning a competence evaluation, the psychiatrist should know who requested it, because the source of the referral may affect how the psychiatrist will report findings and the psychiatrist's obligation to maintain confidentiality.

Every state has some mechanism that allows criminal courts to obtain an evaluation of a defendant's competence to stand trial.¹²⁵ When performing court-ordered evaluations, psychiatrists should anticipate that they will report their findings and opinions to the court and that their reports will be available to the defendant's lawyer and the prosecutor. In all U.S. jurisdictions, statutes or case law prohibit using information obtained during a competence evaluation to prove criminal culpability, unless the defendant places his mental state at issue.^{23,126} If the defendant later testifies, however, some courts may permit the prosecution to use contents of a competence report for impeachment purposes if the report affords evidence of the defendant's prior inconsistent statements.¹²⁷⁻¹²⁹ For this reason, whenever possible, a competence report should not mention potentially incriminating information obtained from interviewing a defendant.

Courts may request a competence evaluation for reasons other than wanting to obtain an expert opinion about a defendant's ability to proceed with adjudication. For example, requests for competence evaluations occasionally reflect the court's desire to facilitate prompt treatment of a severely impaired

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

defendant. Rather than arrange for inpatient treatment of a mentally ill defendant by using civil commitment procedures, courts may arrange for inpatient treatment based on incompetence to stand trial. Sometimes courts confuse questions of criminal responsibility with questions of competence to stand trial.^{130,131} In such cases, the psychiatrist can clarify with the court the specific assessment question and can recommend additional (or different types of) evaluations, if indicated.

When retained by the defense, the psychiatrist should communicate data and opinions completely and honestly to the retaining attorney. In many jurisdictions, verbally communicated opinions of defense experts are covered under attorney work-product doctrine,^{132,133} which means that if the expert's opinions are not helpful to the defense, they are not discoverable by the prosecution or the court, though a subsequent defense decision to retain other experts and have them testify may obviate this protection.¹³⁴ The psychiatrist may want to clarify with the retaining defense attorney whether privilege protects the information obtained during the forensic evaluation and whether the attorney has discussed this matter with the defendant. The defense-retained psychiatrist should know whether information obtained during a competence evaluation would later be discoverable by the prosecution. In cases in which the defense desires mental health expertise related to matters besides competence (e.g., information that might address criminal responsibility or aid in plea bargaining) and believes that these other matters are covered in competence evaluations, the psychiatrist can educate the defense attorney about the limited scope of competence examinations and recommend additional types of evaluations. The defense-retained psychiatrist also may actively consult with and advise the defense attorney, a role explicitly countenanced by the U.S. Supreme Court in *Ake v. Oklahoma*, 470 U.S. 68 (1985).¹³⁵ Some attorneys prefer to engage consultants who are not psychiatrists, and some experts feel that consultants should not testify because of the risk that the consultant's identification with the defense would lead to excessive advocacy.¹³⁶

In unusual circumstances, prosecution-retained experts may face special ethics-related concerns. A psychiatrist's duty to be honest and to strive for objectivity requires communicating findings and opinions completely and honestly to the retaining attorney. But in cases in which only the defendant's

adjudicative competence has been questioned (that is, in cases in which the defendant will not enter or has not yet entered an insanity defense), an examining psychiatrist should not tell prosecutors the defendant's detailed account of the offense, incriminating information obtained from collateral sources, or information about the defendant's trial strategy. In such situations, the examining psychiatrist should comment only on the defendant's functional capacities without disclosing the detailed information that the defendant or collateral sources revealed during interviews. For example, the psychiatrist would comment on whether a defendant could give a rational and coherent account of the events that led to his arrest or could formulate a realistic defense plan. The psychiatrist would not disclose specific information, however, such as what the defendant said concerning his actions on the day of the alleged offense. (Further consideration of incriminating collateral data appears later, in Section VI.B.)

From time to time, psychiatrists may sense that courts or attorneys are using their expertise or findings for reasons other than establishing whether a defendant is competent to stand trial. For example, the prosecution sometimes questions a defendant's adjudicative competence, seeking to delay proceedings and get additional time to prepare the state's case, to avoid a possible insanity acquittal, or to bring about confinement of a mentally impaired defendant when there is insufficient evidence to convict him.^{137,138} Judges may order competence evaluations to avoid having to release defendants on bail or as a way of confining defendants accused of minor charges who do not meet criteria for civil commitment.¹³⁹ Defense attorneys may invoke the incompetence evaluation process to get more time for trial preparation, to allow the passage of time to weaken the prosecution's case, or to seek psychiatric data that may help with plea negotiations or with obtaining a disposition more favorable than imprisonment.^{138,139} Although addressing such matters is properly the concern of the judicial system, psychiatrists may prefer to decline referrals or withdraw from cases in which they sense potential misuse of their expertise.

Evaluating a defendant in a case in which the prosecution plans to seek the death penalty raises additional concerns regarding ethical behavior for court-appointed, defense-retained, and prosecution-

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

retained psychiatrists. When there is a *bona fide* doubt about a defendant's competence to stand trial, a criminal court is constitutionally obligated to arrange for a hearing, which frequently requires input from mental health experts. These experts must realize that, under *Buchanan v. Kentucky* (discussed in Section I),²⁴ if the defendant later raises his psychiatric status during trial or sentencing, the prosecution may use mental state findings and detailed behavioral data that psychiatrists obtained during a competence evaluation to persuade jurors to impose the death penalty.¹⁴⁰

The psychiatrist has a duty to pursue objectivity, regardless of the identity of the retaining party. Prosecution or court-retained psychiatrists should be particularly careful to follow the standards of ethics and legal guidelines that protect the defendant's rights.^{141,142}

The *American Psychiatric Association's Ethical Principles* (§ 4, Annotation 13)¹⁴³ and the *AAPL Ethics Guidelines* (Ref. 144, Section III) preclude evaluation of a defendant before he is afforded access to defense counsel. While it is not necessary that the defendant have actually conferred with counsel before the evaluation, appointed counsel must be available for the defendant to have a consultation, either directly or by telephone, before or during the competence evaluation. As is the case with evaluations of criminal responsibility,¹⁴⁵ it is best that the defense attorney know about an upcoming competence evaluation before the psychiatrist initiates the evaluation. A nondefense psychiatrist should not evaluate a criminal defendant's adjudicative competence until the trial court has issued an order for the evaluation. If a defendant needs emergency medical or psychiatric evaluation or treatment, however, a psychiatrist may ethically provide such services before the defendant has had access to counsel.

Section 7-4.4(b) of the American Bar Association's *Criminal Justice Mental Health Standards*¹³⁸ recommends that the defendant's mental condition at the time of the alleged offense not be combined in any evaluation to determine adjudicative competence unless the defense requests it or unless good cause is shown. The Standards also recommend that judicial orders make a clear distinction between these two legal issues and the reasons for evaluation.¹³⁰ Not all jurisdictions follow this practice, however. Many states have psychiatrists conduct joint evaluations of competence to stand trial and criminal responsibility,

and some states permit combining evaluations of competence and criminal responsibility in the same document. This practice may create ethics-related problems for a prosecution-retained or court-appointed psychiatrist when it appears that an evaluatee is incompetent to stand trial and is revealing potentially incriminating information. Some jurisdictions provide legal protection concerning potentially incriminating information obtained from incompetent defendants. In the absence of such protections, however, we recommend that the psychiatrist complete only an evaluation that informs the retaining party of the defendant's incompetence, not of the defendant's mental condition at the time of the alleged offense.

IV. Ethics

A. The Ethics Framework

The ethics framework that guides forensic psychiatric evaluations has several sources. The Hippocratic tradition in medical ethics informs physicians that their primary duties are beneficence and nonmaleficence, which implies that clinical efforts should be to help patients and, above all, to do no harm (*primum non nocere*).¹⁴⁶ Within the Hippocratic framework, one might regard competence evaluations as benefiting defendants by protecting them from being tried and convicted when they cannot assist counsel or participate rationally in their defense. In addition, determinations that defendants are competent to stand trial may allow them to proceed to trial and gain an acquittal.

In many instances, however, undertaking a competence evaluation appears to conflict with traditional Hippocratic obligations because findings supporting competence to stand trial may enable the criminal court to try, convict, and impose punishment on the defendant. Moreover, the lack of a physician-patient relationship during most evaluations of trial competence suggests that Hippocratic obligations may not be relevant or should not apply in the way that they do in contexts in which an evaluation takes place solely for purposes of treatment. Indeed, the psychiatrist is not the patient's caregiver; the psychiatrist's goal is not to treat or diminish the suffering of a patient, but to provide the court or retaining attorney with psychiatric expertise that will assist in a legal determination. For this reason, many psychiatrists regard evaluating trial competence as a task for which the physician's traditional concerns about helping pa-

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

tients and alleviating their pain are not paramount. When psychiatrists function as medicolegal experts, the values that assume primacy include truth-telling, objectivity, and respect for the humanity of the evaluatee.^{142,147,148} The physician's responsibility to "assist in the administration of justice" receives endorsement in guideline E-9.07 of the American Medical Association's Code of Ethics.¹⁴⁹

Though they are not functioning as treating physicians when they assess adjudicative competence, psychiatrists still should act responsibly concerning their evaluatees' health needs, in a manner analogous to ethics guidelines for work-related independent medical examinations set out by the American Medical Association. That is, psychiatrists should conduct objective psychiatric evaluations, even though they will not be monitoring evaluatees' health over time or providing treatment. AMA opinion E10.03¹⁵⁰ states, "a limited patient-physician relationship should be considered to exist during isolated assessments" of a defendant's competence to stand trial. Within this limited relationship, a psychiatrist may elect to tell an evaluatee about important health information or problems discovered during an examination or to recommend that an evaluatee seek treatment from a qualified caregiver. If necessary (e.g., if the evaluatee is confined in jail and needs treatment urgently or poses a high risk of harming himself or someone else), a psychiatrist should facilitate the evaluatee's receiving further evaluation and follow-up care. In such cases, the psychiatrist should also notify the defendant's attorney and, if the evaluation was initiated by the court or prosecution, the court.¹³⁸ In taking such health-related actions for a defendant-evaluatee, the psychiatrist should disclose the minimum information necessary to permit appropriate management.

Since 1987, AAPL has promulgated ethics guidelines for psychiatrists that are applicable to evaluations of adjudicative competence. *The Principles of Medical Ethics With Annotations Especially Applicable to Psychiatry* published by the American Psychiatric Association (APA)¹⁴³ also contains guidelines that are of particular importance to psychiatrists conducting assessments of competence to stand trial. These include:

the obligation to practice within the bounds of one's professional competence (§ 2, No. 3);

the obligation to release information only under proper legal compulsion (§ 4, No. 2);

the obligation to disclose only the information that is relevant to a given situation and to avoid offering speculation as fact (§ 4, No. 5);

the obligation not to evaluate (for purposes other than providing treatment) a person charged with criminal acts before that person has had access to counsel (§ 4, No. 13); and

the obligation to refrain from offering a professional opinion about an individual without conducting or attempting to conduct a personal examination (§ 7, No. 3).

B. Conflicting Roles

When conducting evaluations of adjudicative competence, psychiatrists apply their skills to satisfy legal needs rather than clinical goals. Psychiatrists who function in forensic roles therefore have a primary duty to serve the criminal justice system properly rather than to serve the interest of defendants.¹⁴² In general, treating psychiatrists should try to avoid conducting forensic evaluations on their own patients; ideally, independent, nontreating psychiatrists should perform such evaluations.^{144,151} In the context of evaluations of competence to stand trial, role conflicts can arise when a psychiatrist who has been treating a patient serves as the forensic psychiatrist, because the responsibility to "do no harm" within a physician-patient relationship may not be consonant with the forensic psychiatrist's obligation to be objective and truthful, regardless of the effect on the ultimate legal outcome for the defendant. Performance of these evaluations by a psychiatrist who has been treating a patient can also adversely affect the therapeutic relationship, especially if the defendant-patient disagrees with the psychiatrist's opinion. In addition, a treating psychiatrist may be aware of a great deal of potentially damaging, incriminating, or embarrassing information that he or she could elicit in the role of psychiatrist. Finally, evaluating adjudicative competence may require a psychiatrist to interview persons outside of the treatment relationship, and reporting a defendant's competence may involve disclosure of information obtained in the course of psychiatric treatment. If the psychiatrist were also the treating physician, such collateral contact or disclosure of personal health information might raise concerns about breaching doctor-patient confidentiality.¹⁵²

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

The problem of having treating psychiatrists serve as psychiatrists arises most often in public (government-operated) psychiatric hospitals. Indeed, statutes in many states require public institutions and their clinicians to function simultaneously as treatment providers, competence restorers, and competence assessors. Trying to fulfill these multiple roles may require psychiatrists to satisfy conflicting obligations. As treating physicians, psychiatrists have fiduciary relationships to act in their patients' best medical interests, yet at the same time, psychiatrists' statutorily prescribed duty to provide data and opinions to courts may run counter to the patient's perception of his or her best interest. If sufficient forensic mental health expertise is available, it may be possible to eliminate (or at least mitigate the impact of) these role conflicts by assigning the evaluating and treating roles to different clinicians at a mental health facility, and the authors recommend doing so.

In some settings and situations, however, psychiatrists cannot avoid acting as both treatment providers and psychiatrists. In inpatient settings to which patients have been referred under court order for competence restoration and where the principal goal of treatment is to render patients competent to stand trial, treatment is guided by assessments of whether patients are moving toward competence. Under these circumstances, treating psychiatrists cannot and should not ignore the impact of their treatment on patients' competence-related mental capacities. In addition, records created to document treatment frequently are relevant to and used in formulating an assessment of an inpatient's adjudicative competence. Finally, statutes sometimes specify that the individual (or institution) who provides treatment must submit a report concerning the patient's competence, and courts sometimes require the testimony of the treating psychiatrist. When the separation of evaluating and treating roles is impractical or is precluded by courts' expectations, psychiatrists should disclose their potential dual roles at the beginning of treatment and should remind defendant-patients of their dual functions at key points (e.g., before an upcoming court hearing) during the course of clinical care.

In most states, a legal finding of adjudicative incompetence may lead to court-ordered treatment (and usually, psychiatric hospitalization) to restore the defendant's competence.¹⁵³ As noted in Section I, recent court decisions have approved the use of

involuntary medications for competence restoration under certain circumstances.^{28,154} The use of psychotropic drugs to bring about trial competence nonetheless remains a controversial subject. Some critics argue that so-called chemical competence is artificial, that involuntary psychotropic medication may not be effective, and that side effects of psychotropic medication may prevent an involuntarily treated defendant from receiving a fair trial.^{155–157} Although most psychiatrists support providing appropriate treatment to psychotic defendants (involuntarily, if necessary), forced treatment for competence restoration confronts treating physicians with the potential problem in ethics of "dual loyalty."¹⁵⁸ On the one hand, a treating physician's ethical duty is to act in ways that benefit the patient. On the other hand, when medication is forced on a defendant-patient to make him fit for prosecution, the government is seeking to have the patient medicated irrespective of his wishes, with the goal of making the patient eligible for prosecution and the possibility of punishment, and doctors are participating in this process.¹⁵⁹ The American Psychiatric Association nonetheless advocates the forced use of medications when they are medically appropriate and represent the best hope of restoring adjudicative competence.¹⁶⁰

C. Scope of Participation

The American Medical Association's Code of Ethics (Opinion 9.07)¹⁶¹ states, "As a citizen and as a professional with special training and experience, the physician has an ethical obligation to assist in the administration of justice." The legal basis for expert participation in legal proceedings is articulated in Federal Evidence Rule 702 ("Testimony by Experts"), which states:

If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise, if (1) the testimony is based upon sufficient facts or data, (2) the testimony is the product of reliable principles and methods, and (3) the witness has applied the principles and methods reliably to the facts of the case.¹⁶²

Most states and other jurisdictions have a comparable rule governing expert testimony in general. Concerning expert psychiatric testimony, the *Criminal Justice Mental Health Standards* of the American Bar Association state that:

... expert testimony, in the form of an opinion or otherwise, concerning a person's present mental condition or mental condition in the past should be admissible whenever

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

the testimony is based on and is within the specialized knowledge of the witness and will assist the trier of fact [Ref. 138, § 7-3.9, p 117].

Psychiatrists with specialized training and experience in the forensic setting may consult, and indeed are encouraged to consult, within the criminal justice system regarding competence to stand trial. By serving as experts, psychiatrists can help legal decision-makers understand how mental illness affects a defendant's ability to assist an attorney and negotiate the adversarial process of a criminal trial.

Psychiatrists who undertake examinations of adjudicative competence should conduct these evaluations properly. They should know the legal definitions of competence to stand trial in the jurisdictions where they practice. They should understand the essential elements of a competence evaluation and should have sufficient professional education, training, and experience to acquire the clinical data relevant to an evaluation of competence to stand trial. They should know how to apply their specialized knowledge in a way that permits them to address the specific legal issues related to adjudicative competence (Ref. 138, § 7-3.10, p 130). At the same time, psychiatrists are ethically obliged to refrain from testifying about matters that lie outside their expertise.^{152,161}

D. Honesty and Objectivity

Psychiatrists should strive to provide courts with opinions and testimony that are honest and as objective as possible (Ref. 144, § IV). When retained by one side in a criminal matter, experts may feel or actually experience pressure to arrive at an opinion that is useful to the retaining party. The pressure may manifest itself in several ways, including the retaining party's assuming what the expert's opinion will be, withholding of information by the retaining party, excessive flattery of the retained expert, subtle or overt bribery, or extortion.¹⁴⁹ Psychiatrists should guard against the potential for bias or distortions of their opinions that may arise unintentionally out of a desire to satisfy the retaining attorney. The U.S. Supreme Court decision in *Ake v. Oklahoma*¹³⁵ endorses a psychiatric expert's acting as a consultant to the defendant's attorney. Advocacy for one's opinion is ethical if the opinion is based on careful, thoughtful, disinterested examination of available data. Psychiatrists should not knowingly give false or misleading testimony.

Psychiatrists should make sure that they have adequately considered sufficient relevant data in formulating their opinions on competence. They should arrange with courts or retaining attorneys to obtain any additional information needed to arrive at an accurate opinion. They should note in their reports if they have requested but have not received information (e.g., hospital records or information from defense counsel) that may be relevant to their conclusions.

Despite their best efforts to remain objective, forensic experts are human and cannot avoid developing biases. One source of highly significant bias that forensic experts have identified in criminal cases is working exclusively for either the defense or the prosecution.¹⁶³ This source of bias may be avoided by accepting referrals for competence evaluations from both defense and prosecuting attorneys. Countertransference can also represent a significant source of bias.¹⁶⁴ Techniques for addressing possible countertransference include discussion of cases with colleagues or supervisors, presenting one's work to peers, and taking time to think about potential countertransference reactions before reaching a final opinion.

E. Confidentiality, Notice, and Assent

When beginning an examination of competence to stand trial, the psychiatrist should attempt to communicate the following to the evaluatee:

- the reason for the evaluation;
- the party who has appointed or retained the psychiatrist;
- the lack of confidentiality of the interview and findings;
- the persons who will receive the psychiatrist's report;
- the possibility of the psychiatrist's testifying about the results of the evaluation; and
- the right of the evaluatee to decline to answer particular questions, with a warning that the psychiatrist may have to report noncooperation or refusal to answer questions to the retaining attorney or to the court.

In addition to the verbal warning, the psychiatrist may also provide evaluatees with a written document summarizing these points and ask the interviewee to

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

sign it. Psychiatrists who are “covered entities” or employees of covered entities (as defined in 45 CFR 160.103, the section of the federal regulations governing the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA))¹⁶⁵ should also consider whether they must offer the evaluatee a copy of the covered entity’s privacy statement.

When a psychiatrist serves strictly as a psychiatrist, he or she should also tell the defendant-evaluatee that he or she is not the defendant’s treating physician—that is, the psychiatrist is not there to “help” the evaluatee. Despite hearing such warnings, even a competent evaluatee may come to view the psychiatrist as a therapist during the course of an examination. If this occurs to a significant degree during a forensic examination, the psychiatrist should remind the evaluatee that the psychiatrist is functioning only as a psychiatrist, not as the evaluatee’s therapist or treatment provider.

According to the AAPL *Ethics Guidelines for the Practice of Forensic Psychiatry*,¹⁴⁴ absent a court order, psychiatrists should not perform forensic evaluations for the prosecution or the government of criminal defendants who have not consulted with legal counsel. This principle would apply to evaluations of adjudicative competence. Many defendants referred for competence evaluations are too impaired to understand why the evaluation is taking place or otherwise lack the capacity to consent to the examination. In these circumstances, a court order or the expressed permission of the defendant’s attorney make it ethically acceptable for the psychiatrist to proceed with the evaluation.

Occasionally, defendants engage in little or no conversation with psychiatrists. In some of these cases, the psychiatric expert still obtains enough information about adjudicative competence to render an opinion with reasonable medical certainty. However, experts’ reports or testimony should clearly describe any paucity or lack of direct communication with the defendant and should state how limited interaction with the defendant may have affected the opinion.

Competence evaluations require a personal examination of the defendant. If the defendant refuses a court-ordered competence evaluation, the psychiatrist should try to explain to the defendant that the court has ordered the evaluation and that the defendant’s refusal to participate will be communicated to the court. Before so informing the

court, however, the psychiatrist may choose to ask defense counsel to encourage the defendant’s participation. Psychiatrists who have not been retained by the defense may also want to tell the evaluatee that noncooperation may have legal consequences.¹⁶⁶ For example, in many states, a defendant’s refusal to undergo a competence evaluation may lead to psychiatric hospitalization for prolonged observation, to allow psychiatrists to attempt to reach an opinion regarding competence.

If retained by the defense attorney, psychiatrists are ethically obliged to safeguard the contents of the opinion within the constraints of the law (Ref. 143, § 4). Defense-retained experts should not discuss their evaluations with opposing experts or opposing counsel unless the defense attorney approves such a discussion or the expert is legally compelled to reveal the results.

F. Knowledge of the Jurisdiction’s Standard

Though most jurisdictions have standards for competence to stand trial that are consonant with *Dusky*,¹⁶ there are minor jurisdictional differences. An evaluating psychiatrist should know the legal definition of competence in the jurisdiction where the defendant is facing prosecution.

G. Interaction with Other Professions

Psychiatric expert witnesses should be polite and respectful in their dealings with opposing counsel and opposing experts. Experts should generally avoid disclosure of personal information about opposing experts, as such revelations do little to advance the interests of ascertaining truth in the courtroom.¹⁶⁷ Experts may share with retaining attorneys information about opposing experts that is relevant to the matter at hand and that could arise in cross-examination. Before doing so, however, experts should consider the relevance of the information and whether the potential disclosure would constitute a lapse in objectivity or unreasonable advocacy.

H. Fees

A psychiatrist may charge a different fee for work in the forensic setting than for clinical work. It is ethical and often desirable for a psychiatrist to request payment of a retainer fee or to receive payment before conducting a forensic evaluation. A psychiatrist who serves as an expert witness should clarify the fee arrangement with the retaining attorney before

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

beginning the forensic evaluation. If psychological consultation, imaging studies, or laboratory tests are needed to support an opinion, the psychiatrist should discuss the need for the examinations with the retaining attorney before arranging for them to be performed.

Some jurisdictions or courts pay a fixed fee for forensic evaluations. The amount is often insufficient to cover the costs of tests such as MRI or psychological testing that may be necessary for a competent evaluation. If fixed fees represent inadequate compensation for one's time and expertise, the psychiatrist may (consciously or unconsciously) be resentful or have other reactions that would result in failure to perform an adequate evaluation. Clarifying compensation before accepting the referral may help the psychiatrist to decide whether to undertake the evaluation.¹⁴⁵

Psychiatrists should not perform evaluations of adjudicative competence (or for that matter, any type of forensic evaluation) on a contingency-fee basis—that is, with the fee conditional on the outcome of the evaluation or of the litigant's legal case (Ref. 144, § IV). Though contingency payments may be appropriate for attorneys, such fee arrangements may undermine the psychiatrist's objectivity and are unethical.

I. Acknowledging Limitations of the Evaluation

Any limitations of an opinion should be expressed in the written report and, when possible, during testimony. When the psychiatrist has requested materials (e.g., records of past treatment) that are not received in time to be considered in writing the report, he or she may still render an opinion if one can be rendered with reasonable medical certainty. The psychiatrist may also tell the courts or retaining attorneys that he or she reserves the right to alter an opinion should the additional materials become available. If the requested materials are necessary to reach a conclusion about competence, however, the psychiatrist should not offer opinions until the materials are received and examined. If the required data are ultimately not accessible, the psychiatrist may inform the referral source that the evaluation is incomplete.

Psychiatrists should be willing to disclose limitations in their training or experience and to subject their testimony to scrutiny and critique by peers. AAPL has a standing committee established for the purpose of peer review.

When providing expert testimony, psychiatrists may, and often should, act as advocates for their opinions. However, experts should not overstate the certainty of their findings and should acknowledge the limitations of their opinions. Evaluations of competence to stand trial involve assessments of defendants' capacities for logical communication and factual and rational understanding of the proceedings against them. These capacities typically are present to various degrees, rather than being completely uncompromised or missing. Thus, many defendants display relative strengths and weaknesses in the mental capacities needed for adjudicative competence. Ideally, an expert should describe the strengths and weaknesses of the defendant, regardless of whether the jurisdiction allows or requires an opinion on the ultimate issue. In so doing, the expert provides the information needed for the trial court to make an independent ruling on a defendant's competence.

J. Complaints of Ethics Violations

The AAPL refers complaints of unethical behavior by its members to the American Psychiatric Association for resolution. Usually, the APA district branch where the accused individual is a member reviews such complaints. Those regarding nonmembers of the AAPL or APA are usually filed with the medical board where the psychiatrist practices.

Although expert witnesses have traditionally received quasi-legal immunity for their testimony, a few physician experts have been held accountable through sanctions by professional organizations and through tort liability actions.¹⁶⁸ In recent appellate cases, courts have ruled that psychiatrists practicing in a forensic capacity can be found negligent for revealing confidential information to nonparties¹⁶⁹ and for inappropriate conduct during an evaluation,¹⁷⁰ though the psychiatrists had no doctor-patient treatment relationship with the evaluatees.

V. Cultural Considerations

A. The Cultural Context of Adjudicative Competence

When psychiatrists consider competence to stand trial, they usually think the phrase refers to a legal concept or to a mental capacity that a criminal defendant may have or lack. Competence to stand trial is also a cultural notion, however, or at least a notion that reflects a set of cultural values.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Notwithstanding awareness of and sensitivity to the situations of criminal defendants (who typically are much less fortunate than most persons), most North American psychiatrists share and identify with the dominant culture's view of criminal proceedings. In the dominant culture's view, criminal proceedings are adequately fair (though far from perfectly fair) efforts at rendering just decisions about the guilt of accused criminals. These efforts come about through an adversarial process that gives the accused many rights, among which is the right to confront and challenge one's accusers. Firmly embedded in Anglo-American legal tradition, the right to confront would be meaningless were the defendant not physically and mentally present in court, aware of the proceedings against him, and capable of responding rationally. Competence to stand trial thus embodies a cultural notion that the legal system is reasonably fair, that accused persons will get fair treatment and a reasonable chance to defend themselves, and that the dignity and fairness of criminal proceedings are vindicated when an accused person is a capable adversary of the prosecution.¹⁷¹

A message implicit in popular television programs from *Perry Mason* to *Law and Order* is that criminal defendants may be bad because of the crimes they commit, but not because they retain attorneys and challenge the state's evidence against them. In Anglo-American legal tradition and in mainstream North American culture, the act of raising a criminal defense is not a challenge to dominant social mores, but an affirmation of them. By raising a defense, an accused criminal reinforces cultural values that encourage innovation and individual expression, that endorse speaking one's mind and verbally challenging one's opponents, and that treat the state as having limited power that must be kept in check.

Things that North American psychiatrists take for granted as essential features of fair criminal proceedings may puzzle and seem strange to individuals who come from social backgrounds that endorse conformity or deference to authority. When such individuals become criminal defendants in North America, they may have difficulty saying things that disagree with authority, or they may be reluctant to ask for clarification of explanations and procedures that they do not understand.¹⁷² Individuals who come from countries or cultures where governmental systems are all-powerful or corrupt may believe that persons in or appointed by authority do not have their interests at

heart. For reasons other than psychopathology, therefore, such persons may be wary or suspicious of defense attorneys who purport to be on their side and say that they are trying to help them. Even defendants who have always lived in North America may come from social, class, religious, or ethnic contexts that give them attitudes and perspectives that differ from the well-educated, predominantly upper-middle-class attorneys and judges who control legal proceedings—contexts that also differ from the fortunate, upper-middle-class backgrounds and lives of most psychiatrists.

Though North American criminal courts honor their roots in English common law, the histories of the United States and Canada are those of nations forged from ongoing multicultural diversification. Much of North America's recent population growth has come from immigrants, whose arrival insures that cultural diversity will not diminish. Shifts in ethnic diversity are not just about the number of persons and the cultures from which they come, but the impact of cultural differences, too. An increasingly multicultural America is generating new demands, challenges, and stresses for many areas of human endeavor, including psychiatric assessment and the law.

Judges, attorneys, and legislators must understand the interplay between social, political, and cultural forces that shape the development and implementation of the law. In providing forensic services, psychiatrists must recognize and understand the nuances of the multicultural population with whom they interact in the criminal justice system. To do this, psychiatrists must have available and use a repertoire of behavior, attitudes, procedures, and policies that allow them to work effectively in cross-cultural situations. By developing culturally sensitive clinical and evaluative practices, psychiatrists can improve their evaluative skills and awareness of their personal assumptions, while reducing barriers to accurate psycholegal determinations.

B. Cultural Competence

In the clinical area, cultural competence is a requisite for sensitive, effective delivery of service. Cultural competence includes acceptance and respect for persons' differences, continuous self-assessment regarding one's own cultural assumptions, attention to how cultural differences affect the dynamics of therapeutic encounters, ongoing development of cultural

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

knowledge, and development of resources and flexibility to provide services to minority populations.¹⁷³ According to Davis,¹⁷⁴ a culturally competent clinician integrates knowledge and information about individuals and groups of people into clinical encounters, service approaches, and techniques that fit an individual's cultural background, thereby enhancing the quality and appropriateness of health care. The notion of a culturally competent clinician expresses the hope that better knowledge of folkways, traditions, customs, helping networks, and rituals can allow clinicians and organizations to provide services that better meet patients' needs.¹⁷⁵

C. Culturally Competent Evaluations

Psychiatrists can find several articles^{176–179} and an entire text¹⁷² that describe the effect of cultural differences on forensic practice and that discuss ways that experts can improve the cultural competence of their assessments. The general mental health literature contains hundreds of articles on delivering culturally sensitive care. It is beyond the scope of this Guideline to summarize this ever-developing body of literature. The following points illustrate how recognizing the potential impact of cultural background and social differences may allow psychiatrists to provide more accurate descriptions of defendants' adjudicative competence and, in turn, more useful information for courts.

1. Common Interview Situations

In North America, the most commonly occurring cross-cultural interview situation involves an evaluatee from an ethnic minority group and a psychiatrist from mainstream U.S. culture. As earlier discussion in the section suggests, the cross-cultural component adds complexity to the forensic psychiatric evaluation if the evaluatee evinces a cultural value system concerning legal proceedings that differs from the value system of the examining clinician. Suspecting that this is the case may require the psychiatrist to become acquainted with the evaluatee's social background and specific cultural assumptions.

Culture does not exist in a vacuum; it manifests itself in specific environments and is actuated by psychological factors and specific circumstances. Understanding rules of moral conduct within the evaluatee's culture may help the psychiatrist interpret the evaluatee's behavior, attitudes, or choices concerning his defense. To return to an earlier example, an evaluatee's

reluctance to speak openly with defense counsel may not reflect paranoia, but an expectation that disclosing information would be pointless or would make matters worse for the evaluatee and loved ones.

2. Acceptance of Cultural Identity

Psychiatrists must strive to feel comfortable with and accepting of an evaluatee's cultural identity. They need not jettison their own values and ideas in this process. Yet if the psychiatrist approaches an interview with prejudicial and hostile ideas regarding the evaluatee's ethnic membership, the forensic assessment and conclusions may be jeopardized. A psychiatrist's unexplored or unconscious fears about an evaluatee's culture may interfere with data gathering and objectivity and ultimately may affect conclusions. Prejudice-based difficulties in establishing cultural respect may contribute to the evaluatee's conclusion that he should not trust or be honest with the psychiatrist. Such conclusions may be reinforced by those who seem (or are) resentful, ignorant, or uncomfortable when interacting with persons from cultures different from their own.

3. Knowledge, Skills, and Attributes

Saldaña¹⁷⁵ has identified several areas of knowledge that can improve clinicians' efforts to work with persons from difference cultures. Adapted for the forensic context, these include:

- knowledge of the patient's culture, including history, traditions, values, and family systems;
- awareness of how experiencing racism and poverty may affect behavior, attitudes, and values;
- knowledge of how ethnically different evaluatees may seek help and express mental distress;
- awareness of how language, speech patterns, and communication styles differ among cultural communities;
- recognition of how professional values may conflict with or accommodate the emotional and legal needs of evaluatees from different cultures; and
- awareness of how community and institutional power relationships affect persons in different cultures.

4. Communication Styles

Cultures differ in their nonverbal communication styles as well as the type of contact deemed accept-

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

able. Common cultural differences in nonverbal communication styles include:

Personal space: how far away to stand when talking.

Tone and volume: how loudly to speak in ordinary conversation.

Making eye contact: whereas in the United States, middle-class individuals are taught to look at each other and provide feedback (e.g., smiling or nodding), in other cultures not making eye contact is a way of showing deference or respect.

Gesturing: hand and arm movements that may seem excessive to North Americans may be ordinary for persons of other backgrounds.

Physical contact: North Americans touch interlocutors less than do persons of many other cultures. As a result, we may come across as aloof to others; to us, persons from other cultures may appear intrusive or uninhibited.

5. Transference and Countertransference

Though we usually regarded transference and countertransference as clinical, psychodynamic phenomena, they affect all types of human interactions, including forensic evaluations.¹⁶⁴ Acknowledging the potential cultural contributions to transference and countertransference may help psychiatrists recognize how these phenomena arise and their possible influence on the evaluation. Here are some examples of how transference and countertransference may occur in forensic assessments:

When the both the psychiatrist and the defendant belong to the same racially or culturally defined minority, some defendants may overidentify with the psychiatrist and disclose incriminating information or information not relevant to the assessment. Some psychiatrists may overidentify with defendants at the expense of objectivity.

Culture-bound syndromes may go unrecognized, may be misread, or may be devalued.

Racial and ethnic differences influence the presentation of psychiatric disorders, but unconscious processes may interfere with the communication needed to sort through such matters.

6. Language and Testing

Although it might be ideal for defendants to be assessed in their native languages, it is often impossible to do so. Moreover, given the way that criminal justice proceedings are conducted in North America, it may be important to assess how a defendant who is not a native English speaker can communicate and understand criminal proceedings conducted in English. Interpreters can help bridge the language gap for defendants who do not speak English well or are not comfortable or confident about their English skills. However, psychiatrists should recognize that the interaction between psychiatrist and evaluatee is altered by involving a third party in the evaluative dialogue. Interpreters may introduce other forms of bias related to their own perspectives. Such bias may be introduced through translation choices that omit, add, condense, or replace some of the content expressed by the interviewer or the evaluatee.

Section VIII of the Guideline describes various instruments for conducting structured interviews of competence evaluatees. It is often the case that these instruments have been neither translated nor normed in languages other than standard American English. Individuals from other cultures vary in their use of local or idiomatic terms that may not correspond well with a particular way of translating an instrument, making it important to be sure that an evaluatee actually understands the concepts and knowledge areas being assessed. Also, it may be misleading to interpret test results from evaluatees of other cultures according to norms established by administering the tests to North Americans.

7. The Examination Context

Finally, the backgrounds of some individuals from other cultures may leave them unfamiliar with what psychiatrists do or with the basic idea of a medical interview that explores thoughts, feelings, and beliefs. Some individuals may not previously have undergone formal testing and may not understand its purpose or uses. In such cases, psychiatrists may have to make special efforts to explain the purpose of interviewing and testing, along with the potential relevance of these procedures to the evaluatee's situation.

VI. The Interview

Evaluations of adjudicative competence are clinical assessments of a defendant's ability to participate

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

in criminal proceedings. Competence evaluations are neither retrospective (as are evaluations of criminal responsibility) nor prospective (as are postconviction evaluations); they focus on the defendant's present functional level, and they emphasize the evaluatee's mental functioning and capacities rather than the psychiatric diagnosis.

A. Preparing for the Interview

Before interviewing a defendant, the psychiatrist should learn about the state's allegations and the reasons or actions that led the referring attorney or court to question the defendant's competence. He or she should review copies of relevant court orders, available discovery materials (including the arrest reports prepared by police), criminal court filings, and indictments. When available, transcripts or recordings of hearings, depositions, or interrogations may contain information relevant to understanding a defendant's current mental condition and competence. Collateral records, including medical and psychiatric treatment records, can provide a longitudinal view of a defendant's mental illness and can thereby shed diagnostic light on current symptoms. Reviewing these materials may also help the psychiatrist to decide whether collateral interviews will be necessary. A defendant's attorney will often have information that is not otherwise available, such as what has happened during previous attorney-client contacts and the reasons that the attorney believes the defendant may be incompetent to stand trial. Information about the quality of the attorney-client relationship may be especially valuable, as is information about behavioral disturbances that the attorney has observed.

B. General Considerations

The psychiatrist should interview the defendant for enough time and with enough thoroughness to permit assessment of the functional characteristics relevant to the jurisdiction's legal criteria for adjudicative competence. If reasonable attempts to examine the defendant fail because of lack of cooperation or other factors, the he or she should report such limitations to the referral source, recognizing that poor performance or lack of participation are not, by themselves, determinative of incapacity. In cases in which the psychiatrist anticipates that language barriers, religious beliefs, sensory impairments (e.g., hearing impairments), or other communication factors will create impediments to accurate assessment,

he or she should arrange (with the prior agreement of the referring attorney or court) to use interpreters or other individuals who can facilitate communication. The interview should always be conducted in a secure location.

Although the primary purpose of a competence evaluation is neither diagnosis nor treatment, the examination should follow the *American Psychiatric Association Practice Guideline for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults*.¹⁸⁰ The goal is to learn whether and how mental symptoms impair competence-related abilities. The relevance of even severe symptoms to the question of competence varies from case to case. Nevertheless, it is still valuable to obtain enough information about a defendant's condition to allow identification of the diagnoses that are relevant to the expert's opinion. In cases in which the psychiatrist believes that the defendant lacks adjudicative competence, diagnostic information will inform the judgments about the defendant's restorability and the proper setting for restoration.

C. Providing Notice

The psychiatrist should begin the interview with the notifications described in Section IV.E. of the Guideline. If the clinical examination is taking place for multiple purposes (i.e., to evaluate criminal responsibility), the psychiatrist should tell the defendant of these additional uses of information obtained during the interview. To find out whether evaluatees have understood this information, many psychiatrists ask evaluatees to paraphrase what they have told them about the nature, purpose, and conditions of the interview. The defendant's repeating the information tells the psychiatrist whether the defendant has understood what the examination is about and simultaneously provides an initial indication of how well the defendant can assimilate verbally communicated information.

D. Obtaining Background Information

After hearing about the reason for the examination, some defendants immediately begin telling the psychiatrist about their legal situations and how they incurred their criminal charges. However, in many interviews, focusing initial questions on the defendant's background, including personal and family history, current living arrangements, academic history, and occupational history, accomplishes several things:

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

It helps the psychiatrist establish rapport while simultaneously providing a helpful perspective on the defendant's intelligence and social functioning.

While gathering this information, the psychiatrist can also assess the defendant's behavior and verbalizations, which may permit inferences about mood, self-control, thought content, mental organization, and concentration.

The psychiatrist can compare the defendant's version of events with information available from independent, verifiable sources. Such a comparison may help the psychiatrist to assess the defendant's willingness and ability to report background information accurately.

Taking a social history may provide insight into how the defendant establishes or sustains relationships, which may help the psychiatrist gauge the defendant's capacity to relate to the defense attorney.

Inquiry into the defendant's medical, psychiatric, and substance use history may aid the psychiatrist in reaching a diagnosis and may direct the psychiatrist to additional sources of collateral data about the defendant.

The defendant's psychiatric history helps the psychiatrist compare how the defendant reports current symptoms with symptoms reported in past episodes of illness.

Asking the defendant about earlier experiences with the criminal justice system (including previous arrests, charges, and convictions) provides the psychiatrist with clues about the defendant's first-hand experience with and knowledge of criminal proceedings.

E. Mental Status Examination

A systematic mental status examination provides the psychiatrist with specific information about psychiatric symptoms, thought content, mood, memory, information processing, and concentration that may not be apparent in more conversational portions of the interview. Typically, a psychiatrist's mental status examination supplements clinical observations and the evaluatee's spontaneous reports, by including questions about several types of symptoms (e.g., current mood, possible delusional beliefs, and perceptual disturbances) and brief tests (e.g., arithmetic,

repeating and recalling items, and assessment of orientation). Although these inquiries yield data helpful in reaching a psychiatric diagnosis, they may also help the psychiatrist to assess the defendant's mental strengths, along with any vulnerabilities that stem from cognitive limitations or psychiatric syndromes—the objective being to identify, characterize, and quantify the severity of any substantive psychopathology that might impair trial participation or courtroom demeanor.

In evaluating defendants suspected of malingering, the psychiatrist may focus the interview, asking for more details about symptoms and looking for inconsistencies between reporting and behavior.¹⁸¹ Collateral information may help guide the psychiatrist's inquiries and place in perspective any responses that suggest deception.

F. Questions Specific to Adjudicative Competence

The distinguishing feature of a competence evaluation is the assessment of the functional abilities needed to proceed with criminal adjudication. To make such an assessment, the psychiatrist asks questions that will lead to a determination of whether competence-related abilities are "sufficiently present." Bonnie¹⁸² has characterized these abilities as falling into two key functional domains: "competence to assist counsel" and "decisional competence."

Competence to assist counsel encompasses the defendant's abilities to understand criminal charges, the implications of being a defendant, the adversarial nature of criminal proceedings, and the role of defense counsel. Competence to assist also includes the defendant's ability to work with and relate pertinent information to defense counsel.

Decisional competence refers to the ability for the defendant to participate autonomously in making important decisions that arise in the course of adjudication. Among these decisions are whether to testify, whether to plead guilty, and, if the case goes to trial, what strategy should be used.

Examinations of adjudicative competence are concerned with defendants' case-specific capacity to proceed with criminal adjudication, as distinguished from their general legal knowledge, actual current

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

knowledge about the case, or willingness to proceed with adjudication. A defendant's ignorance of some aspects of how the legal system works, the charges faced, or possible penalties does not necessarily imply incompetence. The defendant may simply not have been provided this information, but may be able to incorporate and use information in making decisions after being told these things. To distinguish mere ignorance from incapacity to learn, the psychiatrist may use structured interviews (discussed later) or other teaching and retesting approaches that involve instruction on factual legal matters. In cases in which the psychiatrist has learned that a defendant has had problems in collaborating with defense counsel, the psychiatrist should try to learn whether the defendant could work with an attorney and participate in defense planning, but has chosen not to do so for reasons not related to mental illness, mental retardation, or developmental limitations.

Assessing and documenting a defendant's functional status usually requires asking specific questions that systematically explore the defendant's general knowledge about criminal proceedings, his understanding of matters specific to his legal case, and his ability to relate to defense counsel. Areas that the psychiatrist typically assesses during an interview include the defendant's:

- knowledge about the roles of principal courtroom personnel (the judge, jury, witnesses, defense attorney, and prosecutor) and of the evaluatee's role as a defendant;
- awareness of being charged with a crime and facing prosecution;
- knowledge of specific charges, the meanings of those charges, and potential penalties if convicted;
- knowledge about what specific actions the state alleges ("what the police say you did" to generate the charges);
- ability to behave properly during court proceedings and at trial;
- capacity to appraise the impact of evidence (e.g., adverse witness testimony) that could be adduced;
- understanding of available pleas and their implications, including plea bargaining;

perceptions and expectations of defense counsel; and

description of the quality and quantity of previous interactions with defense counsel.

Along with gathering specific information about the defendant's grasp of factual knowledge, the psychiatrist can make inquiries and observations that will help elucidate:

- the defendant's capacity for and willingness to engage in appropriate, self-protective behavior;
- if present, the extent and impact of the defendant's self-defeating behavior, and the reasons for the behavior;
- the defendant's ability to retain and apply new information effectively;
- the defendant's capacity to pay attention at trial and remember what has occurred;
- the defendant's capacity to use information to make reasonable decisions related to his defense; and
- whether the defendant has sufficient impulse control to maintain proper courtroom decorum.

Questions should be open-ended and not assume involvement in the alleged offense. Often, however, defendants may do better at displaying their understanding of and capacities to manipulate information when discussing concrete matters arising in their own cases. For example, they may not be able to provide good definitions of legal terms, but they may demonstrate their understanding of key legal concepts by describing how they anticipate that events will unfold as the case proceeds. Having defendants recount past experiences in the courtroom may also reveal details about how well they understand their current legal circumstances.

Competence interviews should reach beyond defendants' factual understanding of legal terms and procedures to examine the ability to reason about the cases and appreciate the legal situation.^{183,184} Evaluating reasoning ability may include questions that assess how well the defendant distinguishes between information with more or less legal relevance, and the defendant's capacity to weigh advantages and disadvantages of available legal options. In assessing the defendants' appreciation of their circumstances, psychiatrists should analyze the rationality of the defendants' beliefs about how they expect the case to pro-

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

ceed, how they perceive their relationship with their attorneys, and how they anticipate being treated by the legal system. Psychiatrists should keep in mind that delusional beliefs may seriously influence a defendant's reasoning or appreciation of the situation, while leaving factual understanding and knowledge of the legal system unimpaired.¹⁸⁵

Although this Guideline cannot anticipate all the situations that psychiatrists may encounter, the following comments address some of the special circumstances that they encounter:

Competence to stand trial relates to a defendant's capacity to proceed with adjudication on a specific criminal charge. Defendants who might not be competent to undergo trial in a complex tax case might be competent to proceed with adjudication of a misdemeanor assault.

Occasionally, psychiatrists may encounter defendants with multiple charges who are incompetent to proceed on some charges but are competent to proceed on others. Thus, for an evaluatee facing multiple charges, a psychiatrist should anticipate what behavioral and cognitive abilities will be necessary for a defense on each charge and should formulate questions to assess the evaluatee's capacity to accomplish these tasks.

Individually tailored interview techniques may help with certain types of evaluatees. For example, using illustrations of a courtroom or sketches of crime scenes may help defendants who have limited verbal capacity to convey what they know, understand, and appreciate.

In evaluating individuals with mental retardation, psychiatrists may want to devote extra time to explaining concepts and testing defendants' knowledge later, to find out how well these individuals can retain information and apply it to their specific legal circumstances.

As explained in Section II, amnesia for the period surrounding an alleged offense does not preclude the defendant's being competent to stand trial on that offense. In some cases, a defendant's comments or collateral information signal the psychiatrist that a claim of amnesia is not genuine. In such cases, the psychiatrist can record and later adduce the information concerning the defendant's actual capacity to recall and relate events that led to his arrest. In other cases, psychiatrists

discover clinical information that supports a defendant's claim of amnesia. The psychiatrist can still assess the defendant's capacity to consult with the attorney and understand the criminal process (which may remain well intact), along with the defendant's ability to evaluate the prosecution's evidence depicting alleged conduct at the time of the offense. The psychiatrist should also attempt to obtain information from the defendant and collateral sources that will delineate the scope and likely cause of the defendant's amnesia.

G. Eliciting the Defendant's Account of Events That Led to the Charge

A key factor in many defendant-attorney interactions is the defendant's ability to provide a rational, consistent, and coherent account of the offense to his attorney. Most of the members of this Practice Guideline committee, along with others,¹³⁹ recommend that psychiatrists assess this ability by asking evaluatees to describe their versions of events before, during, and after the alleged offense. Psychiatrists should also ask defendants to describe how their activities have been or will be described by victims or witnesses and (especially) by the police. Having a defendant relate his or her recollection of the events that led to the arrest helps the psychiatrist assess (among other things) the defendant's understanding of the reasons for the charges and his or her ability to communicate key information to defense counsel. The defendant's description of events often provides information about whether he or she rationally perceives the reasons for the prosecution and can realistically appraise available defenses (including the insanity defense). Hearing the defendant's description of events leading to the allegations may also help the psychiatrist to assess the defendant's memory and ability to identify others who might testify on the defendant's behalf.

If a psychiatrist is barred from a direct inquiry about the offense or does not want to make such an inquiry (discussed later), an alternative action would be to contact the defense attorney to ask how well the defendant has been able to communicate details related to the alleged offense. When seeking such information, however, psychiatrists should remember that attorneys owe their allegiance to their clients and should have this in mind when formulating their responses.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

When asked by psychiatrists to describe the events that led to their arrest, some defendants decline to answer because they fear that what they say will be used against them or because their attorneys have instructed them not to discuss the matter. In such cases, the psychiatrist can ask about a defendant's reason for withholding information. The psychiatrist also can ask whether the defendant recalls and can relate this information to defense counsel. The defendant's responses, coupled with other information from the interview, may help the psychiatrist decide whether the defendant has the capacity to communicate satisfactorily with defense counsel. For example, if a defendant calmly explains that he recalls arrest-related events clearly and that counsel has forbidden him from discussing his actions, and if the defendant also gives a logical, reality-based description of what the police allege against him, that defendant has demonstrated satisfactory ability to communicate with defense counsel (not to mention good capacity to follow his attorney's instructions).

Though many psychiatrists follow the practice of asking defendants for their account of events, some experts believe that, when conducting an evaluation of adjudicative competence only, an psychiatrist should assess whether an evaluatee understands what the police and witnesses say he did, but should not ask the defendant to give his own version of arrest-related events. One reason is that, even if the report omits what the defendant said about the alleged offense, some jurisdictions allow a testifying psychiatrist to be asked in court about what the defendant said. Even if the psychiatrist's testimony is barred from being used later as direct evidence to convict the defendant, some jurisdictions may still allow the testimony to be adduced as a "prior inconsistent statement" to impeach a defendant who testifies at his trial.^{128,186,187} Also, testifying about a defendant's statements concerning events that led to the arrest could undermine the defense by revealing information about potential legal tactics to the prosecution.¹⁸⁸

Obviously, one way to avoid these potential problems is not to ask the defendant what he recalls about why the police arrested him. In many cases, however, this approach is not practicable because (for example), a court has ordered examinations of competence and criminal responsibility, which psychiatrists usually perform during the same interview or set of interviews. Except in those unusual circumstances in

which the psychiatrist can determine quickly that a defendant is not competent, the psychiatrist often has elicited or been told the defendant's version of the events that led to his arrest before realizing that the defendant may not be competent. Also, getting a defendant's version of arrest-related events as close as possible to the time those events occurred is the best way to learn what a defendant did and why. Defendants' memories (like those of everyone else) may fade with time, are reconstructive, and reflect the current state of mind. For many psychotic defendants—that is, those most likely to merit the insanity defense—obtaining their version of events before they receive competence-restoring treatment can address the possibility that, once their rationality improves, they will recast their actions and motives into behavior and reasons that seem more plausible, but that are also less exculpatory.

If a psychiatrist believes that asking the defendant about his or her version of events is important, the psychiatrist can deal with concerns about having to testify about the defendant's statements by preparing a response that will alert the court to the matters that are at stake. For example, if the prosecution asks the psychiatrist to testify at a competence hearing about what the defendant said concerning the alleged offense, the psychiatrist may wish to respond, "Before I answer that question, I must ask whether the defense attorney or the court objects, because if I do answer, I may reveal information that will incriminate the defendant or that might compromise his defense strategy."

H. Psychological Testing

Melton and colleagues believe that "[r]outine administration of conventional psychological tests (i.e., measures of intelligence and personality) is unlikely to be a cost-efficient means of gathering information in most competency cases" (Ref. 1, p 153). Although some psychologists regard conventional psychological testing as an essential element of a competence evaluation,¹⁸⁹ and although most forensic psychologists recommend IQ testing,¹⁹⁰ this Guideline takes the same position as do Melton and colleagues.¹ Psychiatrists can usually ascertain the crucial psychological data relevant to functioning as a competent criminal defendant directly from interviewing defendants and evaluating information provided by collateral sources.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Psychological testing can play an important role in clarifying some diagnostic questions or in evaluating cognitive disability, however, especially when records are scant and interview findings are ambiguous. Other circumstances in which testing may prove useful include those in which there is a question of neuropsychological impairment or mental retardation. Neuropsychological testing often can help the mental health professional to sort out and characterize subtle cognitive impairments—for example, problems in a defendant's abilities to consider alternatives or process complex verbal information.

Because a substantial fraction of competence evaluatees feign or exaggerate emotional or cognitive impairment, psychiatrists may find that the MMPI-2 and tests specifically designed to detect malingering are frequently useful. Although interpretation of MMPI results is beyond the knowledge and skills of most psychiatrists, psychiatrists can learn to administer and score several of the available measures designed specifically to assess malingering.

I. Instruments Specifically Designed to Aid Assessment of Adjudicative Competence

Over the past four decades several instruments for assessing adjudicative competence have been developed, including structured interviews with standardized instructions for scoring and interpreting a defendant's responses. A discussion of several currently available assessment instruments appears in Section VIII. Use of these instruments is not mandatory. In some cases, attempting to use a structured competence-assessment tool will be impossible (e.g., when the evaluatee is catatonically mute or has a manic psychosis) or pointless (e.g., when examining a defendant who is also an attorney). Psychiatrists should be familiar with the strengths and weaknesses of these instruments in various evaluation contexts (Pinals *et al.*¹⁹¹). Some potential advantages of structured instruments include the following:

Using a structured instrument assures that the psychiatrist will consistently cover relevant topic areas.

Some defendants who are reluctant to discuss their personal situation may respond to hypothetical inquiries such as those used in the assessment tool developed by the MacArthur group.¹⁸⁴

Some competence-assessment instruments use standardized scoring systems that make possible comparisons between a specific defendant's performance and the performances of groups of previously evaluated defendants.

When using a structured instrument, the psychiatrist should be familiar with the instrument's instructions for administration and should follow those instructions as closely as possible. Although a flexible approach to administration may seem desirable, too much deviation from proper test procedure may reduce the instrument's reliability and validity and may make it difficult to assess the evaluatee's performance in relation to the instrument's published norms.

The designers of structured instruments do not intend that the instruments be used as diagnostic tests that decide whether an individual is capable of proceeding with adjudication. Rather, the instruments' designers recommend that psychiatrists treat test results as one source of information, interpreting those results in light of the full clinical interview and other available data. A discussion of several currently available assessment instruments appears later in the Guideline.

VII. Collateral Data

A. Value and Scope

In most competence evaluations, collateral data can help psychiatrist formulate and support their opinions. By providing additional perspectives on the defendant, collateral sources help the evaluating psychiatrist gain a more comprehensive understanding of the information about the defendant's current mental state and mental abilities than was derived from the interview. Often, defendants' accounts of symptoms, past treatment, and other relevant events differ substantially from the reports of witnesses or other informants. Defendants may deny or not want to discuss their participation in an offense, or they may claim to have amnesia for events related to the offense. Collateral sources may corroborate or fail to confirm elements of the defendant's account of his symptoms and functioning, which may help in assessing the defendant's accuracy and truthfulness about his mental condition.

Because the competence evaluation focuses on the defendant's current mental state and ability, it generally requires less evaluation of collateral data than

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

does a retrospective evaluation (e.g., evaluations of criminal responsibility). At a minimum, however, the psychiatrist should review police records when they are available and the indictment concerning alleged incidents leading to the criminal charges.

B. Incriminating Information

Psychiatrists must recognize that the collateral data that they obtain may occasionally include incriminating information that was previously unknown to the prosecution. The prosecution and the trial court can initiate an evaluation of adjudicative competence, and the defendant may not invoke his or her right against compelled incrimination to avoid submitting to a competence examination.¹⁸⁸ Although most states prohibit introduction of information from the competence evaluation into the trial itself, in other states this protection extends only to statements made by defendants. Attorneys in states that do not have protective provisions may insert language in a court order to limit the use of report information from a competence assessment. Despite these safeguards, concerns about the possibly incriminating effect of collateral data lead some psychiatrists to favor focused assessments of adjudicative competence in which only limited collateral information is presented. If an psychiatrist chooses to use collateral sources in conducting an evaluation of adjudicative competence, such sources serve primarily for obtaining or supplementing information about past or current psychiatric symptoms, but not for gaining information that might facilitate prosecution and criminal conviction.

C. Obtaining Collateral Information

In many cases, the referring attorney or court will obtain documents containing collateral information and will provide these to the examining psychiatrist. When retained by either the prosecuting or defense attorney, the psychiatrist may include a statement in the retainer agreement that the attorney will give the psychiatrist access to all relevant information available and that the attorney will make reasonable efforts to obtain any additional information requested by the psychiatrist. Sometimes a court order is necessary to compel opposing counsel to produce information deemed relevant by the psychiatrist.

When retained by the defense or directly by the court, the psychiatrist may obtain written consent directly from the defendant for the release of the

defendant's medical records, provided that the defendant is competent to authorize the release. Those who have been retained by the defense or prosecution should not contact opposing counsel or other persons who could provide collateral data before consulting with the retaining attorney. After obtaining approval of retaining counsel, defense- or prosecution-retained psychiatrists may then interview collateral sources. Court-appointed psychiatrists may want to speak with both the prosecution and defense attorneys.

Ideally, when using collateral sources of information, the psychiatrist should personally review any critical information that is summarized or referred to in other documents and should not simply accept another clinician's summary of original documents. Besides obtaining original sources when appropriate, the psychiatrist may identify missing information that may help formulate the forensic opinion. For example, the psychiatrist may realize that educational records would serve to verify mental retardation when it appears that cognitive limitations affect a defendant's competence to stand trial.

If requested information did not arrive before submission of the report, the psychiatrist should note this in the report, along with the reason that the psychiatrist did not have access to the information. In some cases, the psychiatrist may want to include in the report a statement reserving the right to change an opinion, should any conflicting information subsequently become available.

D. Managing Collateral Information

All material reviewed by the psychiatrist is considered confidential and under the control of the court or the attorney providing it, and it should not be disclosed or discussed without the consent of the referring party. The psychiatrist should realize that notations made on this material may be subject to direct and cross-examination if referred to during testimony. Material generated by the psychiatrist during an evaluation (e.g., interview notes, videotapes) is initially considered the work product of the referring attorney. As such, it should not be disclosed or discussed without the defendant's, attorney's, or court's consent. The psychiatrist should furnish copies of this material to the referring attorney or court, however, if requested to do so.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial**E. Common Types of Collateral Information***1. Written Records*

Police reports and the indictment describing the instant offense (or equivalent information that formally document the allegations and charges), should be reviewed, paying particular attention to police documentation of underlying facts and the correspondence between this documentation and any statements by the defendant about events that led to the charges. Statements made by the defendant, victim, and witnesses can provide valuable background information to facilitate discussion with the defendant about his understanding of the charges and evidence against him. When provided, a defendant's arrest and plea history can be helpful in learning about his experiences with the legal system.

Psychiatric, substance abuse, and medical records may help the psychiatrist understand the defendant's psychiatric symptoms and diagnosis, past responses to treatment, and previous levels of psychiatric impairment. These records may also help clarify elements of the family history that may prove useful in arriving at a diagnosis.

School records may shed light on when psychiatric symptoms (especially cognitive impairment) first developed or were identified and can help the psychiatrist evaluate a defendant's reports concerning possible mental retardation or borderline intellectual function. Special education records, including psychological testing, are specifically helpful in evaluating claims of mental retardation.

Employment records may corroborate or contradict a defendant's account of impairment from psychiatric disability and level of work performance. Disciplinary actions and improvement plans may provide additional insights into a defendant's past problems and functioning.

Military records may also corroborate or contradict a defendant's account concerning past levels of functioning and the time of onset and the severity of psychiatric symptoms. The data found in military records include descriptions of medals received, honors earned, promotions, disciplinary actions, and the type of military discharge.

Other expert evaluations and testimony by other mental health experts can help in assessing the consistency of the defendant's reports and scores on psychometric testing. Expert evaluations and testimony relating to previous crimes may also be considered.

Jail and prison records may document behavioral problems, medical treatment, and mental health interventions during incarceration. These records also will describe total length of incarceration and compliance with custodial requirements (e.g., disciplinary actions or time spent in administrative segregation). When available, prison work and school records may provide further information about past functioning.

Personal records can also help a psychiatrist corroborate or disprove statements made during the interview. For example, records of sophisticated financial transactions would argue against the presence of mental retardation. Diaries or journals may provide insights into a defendant's prearrest level of cognitive functioning.

2. Collateral Interviews

Useful information may be obtainable in interviews with several persons other than the defendant.

The psychiatrist retained by the court or the defense attorney may speak directly with the defense attorney to obtain information about counsel's reasons for the referral and experiences relevant to the defendant's ability to assist in the defense.^{1,192} If retained by the prosecution, the psychiatrist can request permission through the prosecutor to speak with the defense attorney. A brief interview with the defense attorney may provide valuable information about the attorney's specific concerns about the defendant's competence and examples of the defendant's limitations related to trial proceedings.

Other sources such as family members, friends, and employers can provide information about a defendant's level of functioning and visible symptoms. Though the potential for self-incrimination is not generally at issue, it may be important to inform the interviewee of the intended use and nonconfidential nature of the information. Interviewees should receive an explanation similar to the one that the defendant receives (see Section IV.E.), with the added warning that providing information to the psychiatrist may lead to his or her being called to testify in court. Besides providing a verbal warning, the psychiatrist may also ask an interviewee to sign a written nonconfidentiality statement.

VIII. Assessment Instruments

One of the first instruments specifically designed for assessing adjudicative competence was Robey's

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Checklist for Psychiatrists.¹⁹³ When Robey's checklist appeared in 1965, psychiatrists who were evaluating defendants often rendered opinions based on the presence of symptoms, without reference to legal criteria for adjudicative competence.^{194–196} In subsequent years, forensic experts have developed a variety of instruments that range from screening tools and checklists to elaborate guides for conducting entire evaluations. Descriptions of several of these instruments, all amenable to use by psychiatrists, appear in the following sections.

The *Competency to Stand Trial Screening Test* (CST) is a 22-item, sentence-completion test developed as part of a research project conducted by the National Institute of Mental Health.^{2,197} Each item of the CST is scored from 0 to 2, with higher scores indicating higher levels of legal comprehension. The CST has standardized administration (completion takes about 25 minutes) and standardized scoring. Examples of test items include, "When I go to court, my lawyer will . . ." and "When they say a man is innocent until proven guilty, I . . ." The CST is a screening test; if the total CST score is less than 20, further evaluation with the Competency Assessment Instrument (described in the next section) is recommended. Strengths of the CST include ease of administration and a high true-negative rate. Weaknesses include low validity due to a high rate of false positives, difficulty assessing defendants who have a high degree of cynicism about the system,¹⁹⁸ and limited and unproven reliability of the test. Also, the test provides a numerical result rather than a detailed description of a defendant's abilities. A subsequent version of this measure, the Competency to Stand Trial Assessment Instrument (CAI), appeared in 1980.

The *Competency to Stand Trial Assessment Instrument* (CAI) is a semistructured comprehensive interview developed by McGarry and colleagues¹⁹⁹ that yields five-point Likert scale scores (1, total incapacity, to 5, no incapacity) on 13 areas of competence-related functioning (e.g., capacity to testify relevantly, appraisal of available legal defense). The CAI came from the same National Institute of Mental Health study as the CST. When a majority of scores are 3 or lower, inpatient hospitalization for restoration or observation is potentially helpful. The strengths of the instrument include its usefulness in structuring an interview²⁰⁰ and its provision of sample interview questions and case examples. Its weak-

nesses include nonstandardized administration, nonstandardized scoring, limited empirical validation, and no norms.

The *Georgia Court Competency Test* (GCCT) is a popular screening instrument originally developed for rapid identification of defendants who are obviously competent. The GCCT evaluates a defendant's factual knowledge about general criminal court procedure and factual knowledge related to the defendant's specific case.^{201,202} The original version of the GCCT had 17 questions grouped as follows:

- 7 questions about an illustration of the layout of a courtroom (e.g., "Where does the judge sit?");
- 5 questions about functions of courtroom personnel (e.g., "What does a witness do?");
- 2 questions about the defendant's current charges;
- 1 question about helping the defense attorney;
- 1 question about the alleged crime; and
- 1 question about the consequences about being found guilty of the alleged crime.

The test's instructions allow the examining clinician to assign scores to the defendant's responses which, added together, yield a sum between 0 and 50. The sum is then doubled to obtain a final score between 0 and 100.

A 1992 modification of the GCCT by the Mississippi State Hospital (GCCT-MSH) has 21 questions. The GCCT-MSH includes questions about ability to assist counsel ("What is your attorney's name?"), and expectations of appropriate courtroom behavior in addition to questions contained in the original GCCT. A score of 70 or higher on the GCCT (or GCCT-MSH) suggests that a defendant has adequate factual knowledge of courtroom proceedings, but does not necessarily imply that the defendant is competent to stand trial.

Strengths of the GCCT include its ease of administration, which takes about 10 minutes, and ability to make a rapid assessment of the defendant's factual knowledge about how courtroom personnel function and why he was charged. The GCCT's weaknesses include questionable content validity (a full one-third of the questions are about the drawing of the courtroom) and lack of meaningful assessment of a defendant's ability to assist in his defense. Users of the GCCT-MSH should also recognize that it is focused on factual understanding and offers limited

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

insight into a defendant's rationality or appreciation of his legal situation.

Although the GCCT was never officially published, it has become one of the more commonly used screening tools for competency to stand trial.²⁰³ Many currently circulated versions of the GCCT-MSH include the Atypical Presentation Scale (APS) by Gothard and colleagues,¹¹⁸ an eight-item screening tool for detection of feigned psychosis. Although intended only as a screening instrument for malingerers, the APS has acceptable sensitivity and specificity (more than 80% when a score of 6 is used as the cutoff).¹¹⁸

The *Interdisciplinary Fitness Interview* (IFI) and the *IFR-Revised* (IFI-R) are semistructured interviews designed for joint administration by an attorney and a mental health professional,^{204,205} although they may be administered by a mental health professional alone.²⁰⁶ The IFI contains questions that specifically address capacity to assist in one's defense and one's factual and rational understanding of the proceedings. It examines current psychopathology related to six types of symptoms (rated as present or absent) and psycholegal abilities in the following areas:

- ability to appreciate charges;
- ability to disclose relevant information;
- courtroom demeanor;
- ability to understand the adversarial nature of proceedings;
- quality of the relationship between defendant and attorney;
- appreciation of legal options and consequences; and
- ability to make reasoned choices concerning legal options and consequences.

Psychiatrists score aspects of these psycholegal abilities on a scale of 0 (no or minimal incapacity) to 2 (substantial incapacity). The Influence of Decision Scale is used to record a rating (also 0, 1, or 2) of the importance that the psychiatrist accorded each dimension in forming the opinion. The rationale for the Influence of Decision Scale is that the significance of a given factor should vary depending on the facts specific to the defendant's case. Thus, for example, a defendant's courtroom demeanor is viewed as more important in cases in which testimony is nec-

essary for a proper defense than in cases in which the defendant is unlikely to testify. The IFI-R scoring manual²⁰⁵ is available online.

Limited research on the IFI suggests that its results correlate strongly with experts' and judges' ultimate conclusions about adjudicative competence.^{207,208} Additional strengths of the IFI include its interdisciplinary nature and relatively short administration time (45 minutes). Its weaknesses include the practical difficulty of having an attorney present at each evaluation and the limited amount of research on its validity and reliability.

The *Computer-Assisted Determination of Competency to Stand Trial* (CADCAMP) is a 272-item objective test that assesses social history, psychological functioning, and legal knowledge.²⁰⁹ The test takes about 90 minutes to complete and produces a computer-generated narrative report. The report is not meant to be conclusory but to form the basis for subsequent clinical interviews. Weaknesses of the CADCAMP include administration time (complete testing includes assessment of reading level with the Wide Range Achievement Test, orientation to the computer, and the clinical interview after the test), reliance on the defendant's self report, and unfeasibility of administration in certain settings (e.g., a jail).

The *Competence Assessment for Standing Trial for Defendants With Mental Retardation* (CAST*MR) was developed specifically for evaluating adjudicative competence in defendants with mental retardation.^{210,211} The developers of the CAST*MR believed that the open-ended questions used in other instruments (e.g., the CAI) might not properly assess mentally retarded individuals with limited ability to express themselves. The developers also thought that the vocabulary of other tests might be too advanced for mentally retarded defendants and that the emphasis on psychiatric symptoms might not be appropriate for such defendants.

The CAST*MR has 50 items divided into three sections and takes 30 to 45 minutes to administer. The majority of questions are multiple choice. The first two sections require a fourth-grade reading level. The first section includes 25 questions assessing basic legal knowledge ("What does the judge do?") and the second section uses the same format to assess the defendant's ability to assist in his or her defense. The last section has 10 items designed to assess the defendant's account of events surrounding the charges

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

(e.g., “What were you doing that caused you to get arrested?”). A weakness of the CAST*MR is that it does not assess the defendant’s understanding of legal proceedings in depth. Also, the recognition format of the test may result in overestimation of a defendant’s abilities.

In 1989, the MacArthur Research Network on Mental Health and the Law began the MacArthur Adjudicative Competence Project, the purpose of which was to measure psychological abilities relevant to competence to proceed to adjudication (rather than just competence to stand trial).²¹² The project emphasized appreciation and rationality as important features of adjudicative competence and favored assessment of the defendant’s abstract as well as case-specific knowledge base.

The ultimate product of the MacArthur Adjudicative Competence Project was the *MacArthur Competence Assessment Tool-Criminal Adjudication* (MacCAT-CA), a 22-item test that takes 30 to 45 minutes to administer. It has three sections:

Items 1 through 8 assess the defendant’s understanding (e.g., role of the defense attorney, elements of the offense, pleading guilty). These items include educational components that allow evaluation of a defendant’s ability to grasp basic, orally presented information about legal proceedings.

Items 9 through 16 assess the defendant’s reasoning (e.g., concepts such as self-defense, possible provocation, and ability to seek information that informs a choice).

Items 17 through 22 address the defendant’s appreciation of his specific circumstances (e.g., his beliefs about the likelihood of being treated fairly and his rationale for these beliefs).

In administering the MacCAT-CA, the psychiatrist has the evaluatee listen to and answer questions about a hypothetical criminal case in which two men get into an argument at a bar, one man hits the other with a pool cue, and an aggravated assault charge results. The MacCAT-CA uses the bar fight vignette for the first 16 test items (i.e., those items dealing with understanding and reasoning); the third section, appreciation, concerns the defendant’s beliefs about his case, rather than the vignette.

Each MacCAT-CA item is scored 0, 1, or 2, using instructions and examples of responses from the

test’s *Professional Manual*. The total scores for items 1 through 8, 9 through 16, and 17 through 22 provide indices of a defendant’s understanding, reasoning, and appreciation, respectively. Tables in the *MacCAT-CA Professional Manual* and the test administration booklet help the psychiatrist to see how an evaluatee’s performance on these indices compares with large groups of competent and incompetent defendants who underwent evaluation during the design of the MacCAT-CA. Scores from the understanding, appreciation, and reasoning scales are not combined for a total score, however.

Results of research using the MacCAT-CA suggest that it compares favorably with other measures of competence to stand trial with regard to validity, reliability, and ease of administration.²¹³ The strengths of the MacCAT-CA include its derivation from a psycholegal theory of competence, assessment of multiple psycholegal abilities, assessment of the capacity to assimilate new information, standardized administration, objective criterion-referenced scoring, and availability of normed data for the purpose of comparison. Also, an emerging body of literature on MacCAT-CA performance by adolescents may permit meaningful assessment of minors’ competence to proceed with adjudication in juvenile court.^{214,215}

Weaknesses of the MacCAT-CA include its limited focus on the complexity of the defendant’s case, the defendant’s memory of events, and legal demands such as appropriate behavior in court. Although the MacCAT-CA was designed for and evaluated in individuals with low-average intelligence, its verbal demands may exceed the expressive capabilities of mentally retarded defendants who nonetheless understand their charges and can converse satisfactorily with counsel. Evaluatees with severe thought disorders, memory impairment, or problems with concentration may not be able to complete assessments with the instrument. The MacCAT-CA also does not formally address dubious claims of amnesia or malingering. Pinals and colleagues¹⁹¹ provide a valuable discussion of the practical advantages of using the MacCAT-CA, along with the problems that psychiatrists may encounter if they try to administer the instrument to all competence evaluatees.

As with all other instruments for evaluation of adjudicative competence, the MacCAT-CA is not supposed to function as a stand-alone assessment of competency to stand trial. Rather the test’s creators

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

intend that the MacCAT-CA be regarded as an assessment tool that “should enhance the thoroughness and quality of clinical investigations of adjudicative competence” (Ref. 212, p 143).

The *Evaluation of Competency to Stand Trial-Revised* (ECST-R) is a recently developed competence-assessment instrument that became available for purchase in 2005. Eighteen items and three scales of the ECST-R address the defendant’s factual and rational understanding of legal proceedings and ability to consult with counsel, which are the criteria for adjudicative competence propounded in *Dusky*.¹⁶ Another 28 test items address various “atypical” styles of symptom presentation, including feigning of psychosis, nonpsychotic disorders, and cognitive impairment.

The ECST-R is intended for use with adults facing charges in criminal court, including individuals with IQs in the 60 to 69 range. The designers of the ECST-R believe that their instrument is superior to other structured assessment tools because they structured the ECST-R to track the three elements of adjudicative competence described in *Dusky*, rather than a theoretical, nonjudicial conceptualization of adjudicative competence. Unlike other assessment instruments, the ECST-R includes scales that screen for feigned or exaggerated mental problems. The ECST-R designers believe that their studies of the ECST-R provide error rates relevant to test admissibility under evidentiary rules laid out in the U.S. Supreme Court’s decision in *Daubert v. Merrell Dow*, 509 U.S. 579 (1993).²¹⁶

Data supporting the design, use, and accuracy of the ECST-R appear in the test’s instruction manual. As of late 2006, four articles^{217–220} that evaluate the ECST-R had appeared in peer-reviewed academic journals.

Whether to use structured assessment instruments for adjudicative competence remains a matter of personal choice for psychiatrists. When psychiatrists use these instruments, however, they should be aware of their responsibility to maintain the security of the test’s contents. The value of many psychological tests and assessment instruments rests in part on the public’s ignorance of their specific contents. If, for example, test items from intelligence scales were publicly available, evaluatees could obtain and study the questions, and those scales would no longer be indicators of individuals’ native intelligence. For this reason, psychologists’ ethics guidelines prescribe that test us-

ers safeguard “the integrity and security of test materials” (Ref. 221, No. 9.11), by, for example, preventing persons who are not authorized to administer tests from obtaining the content of specific test items and instruction manuals. Also, psychologists often are urged not to release raw test data—an individual evaluatee’s responses—if doing so would create a risk that the data would be misused or misrepresented (Ref. 221, No. 9.04). It is permissible, however, to release raw data in response to a court order. Psychiatrists’ official ethics guidelines do not discuss this question. If psychiatrists choose to use competence-assessment instruments, they should take appropriate precautions to preserve the instruments’ value and integrity.¹⁴⁸

Instruments designed specifically for assessing competence to stand trial have variable reliability, validity, and usefulness. Designers of these instruments intend that they be used in concert with, rather than as a substitute for, a more comprehensive clinical examination. When the results of clinical examination appear discordant with the results of a competence-assessment measure, the evaluating clinician must resolve the conflict, which may involve obtaining additional information necessary to render an opinion with a reasonable degree of medical certainty.

Psychiatrists should recognize that most competence assessments give little or no consideration to the commonly encountered question of malingering. Assessment of problems such as reported amnesia, neurocognitive impairment, and mental retardation may require additional testing.

Ideally, regular use of assessment instruments would enhance clinical evaluations by giving psychiatrists reliable, valid data. Given the limitations of existing instruments and their potential for being attacked as inadequate in *Daubert*-type hearings, however (see, e.g., *State v. Griffin*, 869 A.2d (Conn. 2005),²²² psychiatrists should not overvalue the information that they provide. Instead, psychiatrists should interpret results of testing in light of all other data obtained from clinical interviews and collateral sources.

IX. Formulating the Forensic Opinion

In formulating an opinion about adjudicative competence, the psychiatrist usually considers three questions:

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

What symptoms does the defendant have, and what is the defendant's psychiatric diagnosis?

What is the relationship, if any, between the symptoms or diagnosis and the mental capabilities required under the jurisdiction's standard for competence to stand trial?

If the defendant appears incompetent to proceed with adjudication, how likely is it that appropriate restoration services would restore his competence, and what is the appropriate, least restrictive setting for such services?

A. Psychiatric Symptoms or Diagnosis

1. General Considerations

As explained in Section I, the substantive constitutional standard for adjudicative competence (as articulated in *Dusky*¹⁶) does not make having a mental disorder a requirement for finding a defendant incompetent. With minor variations in language or terminology, every U.S. jurisdiction uses the *Dusky* standard. Though several jurisdictions do not require a predicate mental illness, federal courts and most states require the establishment of a formal diagnosis.

Therefore, psychiatrists working in jurisdictions with statutes that require a predicate diagnosis should indicate such a diagnosis in individuals whom they believe are not competent.

Most adult defendants found incompetent to stand trial meet criteria for a mental disorder as defined in the recent editions of the American Psychiatric Association's *DSM* (DSM). Psychotic disorders are the most common diagnoses among criminal defendants referred for competence evaluations and subsequently found incompetent to stand trial. Studies have shown that among defendants who undergo evaluations of adjudicative competence, 45 to 65 percent of those with schizophrenia or other psychotic illnesses,^{207,223–226} 23 to 41 percent of those with affective or organic disorders,^{223,226} and 12.5 to 36 percent of individuals with mental retardation^{223,224,227} are found incompetent.

Also, in a study by the MacArthur Foundation Research Network on Mental Health and the Law 65 percent of defendants hospitalized for restoration to competence were found to have a diagnosis of schizophrenia, and 28 percent had an affective disorder.¹⁸⁴

In many jurisdictions, insanity statutes require the presence of a severe mental disorder and exclude diagnoses of substance abuse or personality disorders as

potential bases for insanity defenses.¹⁴⁵ However, mental disorders that are not severe are still permissible bases for findings of incompetence to stand trial. While the U.S. Supreme Court does not regard the insanity plea as a constitutional right that states must make available to defendants,²²⁸ A criminal defendant has a constitutional right to be tried only while competent.^{22,229} It thus makes sense not to have an absolute lower limit on "seriousness" of disorders that could constitute the basis of a finding that a defendant is incompetent to stand trial.

In theory, therefore, any diagnosis or symptom cluster could be the cause of a defendant's incompetence. In practice, however, few defendants who have neither an Axis I diagnosis nor a diagnosis of mental retardation are incompetent. Though some personality disorders may affect a defendant's competence abilities (e.g., magical thinking in an individual with schizotypal personality disorder), any psychiatrist who believes that a defendant is not competent should carefully consider whether an Axis I diagnosis is present. In all cases, psychiatrists should record observations about symptoms and render opinions about diagnoses with a view toward how those symptoms affect the defendant's functioning. The particular diagnoses or symptoms that affect the defendant's trial-related abilities should receive further explanation in the opinion section of the psychiatrist's report. It may not be possible to make a definitive diagnosis if there is not a clear history or there are new ambiguous symptoms.

2. Special Diagnostic Consideration

When a defendant claims amnesia for an alleged crime, questions about competence to stand trial are likely to arise. From a practical and theoretical standpoint, true inability to remember circumstances surrounding an alleged offense certainly impairs the defendant's ability to assist in his defense. For example, a defendant may be the only person who has knowledge of an alibi that could form the basis of an acquittal. In the previous section, *Wilson v. U.S.*⁶⁷ and other case law surrounding the criminal courts' handling of amnesic defendants was reviewed. Courts generally have held that a defendant's amnesia is not a bar, *per se*, to understanding criminal proceedings or standing trial.

In evaluating claims of amnesia, the psychiatrist should consider the purported genesis of the memory deficit and collateral information (e.g., hospi-

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

tal records or reliable witness statements from the time surrounding the alleged offense) in attempting to determine the plausibility and genuineness of the amnesia. Medical records may also provide the psychiatrist with data that help determine whether the defendant's presenting symptoms are compatible with his medical history. Findings from psychological testing (including assessments of malingering) may also help the psychiatrist to evaluate a defendant's assertions about amnesia.

Mental retardation is a diagnosis commonly associated with a finding of incompetence to stand trial.^{223,224,227} Before making that diagnosis, the psychiatrist should be familiar with relevant definitions of mental retardation. For example, in the DSM-IV-TR,²³⁰ the criteria for a diagnosis of mental retardation include:

- an IQ of approximately 70 or below;
- deficits or impairments in at least two areas of present adaptive functioning; and
- an onset before age 18 years.

With respect to adjudicative competence, however, the psychiatrist should remember that, theoretically at least, an isolated low IQ score—without any deficits in adaptive functioning—may form the basis of an opinion that a particular defendant is not competent to stand trial.

Evaluation of juvenile defendants with respect to competence to stand trial presents several complicated problems, as described in Section XI.

The diagnostic rules of DSM-IV-TR allow entry of a diagnosis of malingering as a V code on Axis I. A substantial fraction of defendants malingering incompetence to avoid prosecution. For example, Gothard and colleagues²³¹ report a 12.7 percent rate of feigned mental disorder among their competence referrals.

Malingering has very negative connotations, and an opinion that a defendant is feigning or exaggerating can adversely affect the defendant's treatment in ensuing criminal proceedings. Because of this, one should not offer a diagnosis of malingering lightly. Psychiatrists should base diagnoses of malingering on solid evidence rather than mere clinical suspicion. Potential sources of confirmatory evidence include:

- psychological testing or specialized instruments for detecting malingering;
- medical, psychological, and/or custodial records;

interviews with family, friends, police, custodial officers, and others who have had contact with the defendant; and

a previous history with the criminal justice system without any evidence or suspicion of incompetence.

If the psychiatrist suspects that a defendant is malingering but cannot confirm it with a high level of confidence, the psychiatrist may conclude (and state in the forensic report) that the defendant should undergo a psychiatric hospitalization, where around-the-clock professional observation may help clarify whether reported symptoms are genuine or feigned.

B. Relationship Between Psychiatric Impairment and Trial-Related Abilities

Once the presence of indicia of mental disorder is established, the psychiatrist focuses on any relationship between signs or symptoms of any mental condition and the defendant's trial-related abilities. Knowing a defendant's psychiatric history may help to substantiate noted symptoms or to clarify their diagnostic significance, but a history of impairment does not imply that a defendant currently is incompetent to stand trial. The psychiatrist must decide whether any current mental symptoms are causing impairment in the defendant's trial-related abilities.

Because U.S. jurisdictions use competence standards that closely follow the *Dusky* decision,¹⁶ forensic clinicians can use *Dusky*'s three prongs—factual understanding of the proceedings, rational understanding of the proceedings, and ability to consult with counsel—as a guide for thinking about how a defendant's psychiatric impairments affect adjudicative competence.

1. Factual Understanding

To evaluate factual understanding of the legal proceedings, the psychiatrist assesses a defendant's knowledge about the charges, the roles of various courtroom participants, possible penalties, the concept of plea bargaining, the adversarial nature of the legal process, and legal rights during the trial process. Defendants who lack some factual knowledge regarding aspects of the trial process may still be competent if the psychiatrist can show that the defendant could learn the necessary information and that any noted deficits are not due to psychiatric impairment.

As an illustration, consider a defendant who does not know the maximum number of years attached to

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

a possible sentence. Once provided the information, however, the defendant accurately states the potential length of imprisonment that might follow conviction. In this situation, the defendant's initial deficits only indicate a lack of information rather than any impairment stemming from a mental disorder. Conditions that can result in a defendant's having a competence-impairing lack of factual understanding include cognitive deficits from mental retardation, head trauma, medical illnesses, severe depression, and thought disorders, such as those experienced by persons with schizophrenia.

Psychiatrists should also recognize those situations in which defendants appear to have a factual understanding of the trial process but actually do not. For example, some individuals with mental retardation who have undergone competence training may provide memorized answers to questions about trial facts without developing an understanding of the issues. A defendant's ability to answer questions about hypothetical courtroom scenarios that differ from his case may tell the psychiatrist whether the defendant has an actual factual understanding of the legal process or is simply parroting words learned by rote.

2. Rational Understanding

Some defendants may have an adequate factual grasp of trial-related matters yet have irrational beliefs about the legal process that render them incompetent to stand trial. Consider, for example, a defendant who has grandiose religious delusions and who therefore believes that no earthly court can punish him. This defendant may have an accurate factual understanding of the legal process as it applies to "ordinary" humans but cannot recognize that he faces potential imprisonment if found guilty. In this situation, the psychiatrist should describe how the delusions affect the defendant's ability to participate rationally in the legal process.

By contrast, a defendant may display indicia of mental illness (including signs or symptoms of a psychosis) that do not impair rational understanding of the trial process. For example, a defendant's persistent delusional belief that his ex-wife had an affair 10 years ago may cause no impairment in his ability to understand and proceed with adjudication on a burglary charge.

3. Ability to Assist Counsel

In many evaluations of adjudicative competence, the psychiatrist should contact the defendant's attor-

ney to assess the defendant's ability to assist counsel. Potentially useful information provided by defense counsel may include the defendant's behavior with the attorney, the defendant's ability to follow instructions provided by the attorney, the defendant's behavior during any prior courtroom proceedings, and other effects of psychiatric symptoms on the defendant's interactions with counsel. A defendant who refuses to speak with his attorney because he delusionally believes his attorney is an undercover FBI agent working for the prosecution provides an example of how a psychiatric symptom can impede collaboration with defense counsel. The psychiatrist may have to determine whether a defendant's refusal to assist counsel is a result of voluntary noncooperation or an impaired ability to cooperate caused by a mental disorder.

The psychiatrist should also assess the defendant's capacity to make legal decisions in collaboration with defense counsel and to participate in other activities that counsel may require. Examples of such activities include the defendant's ability to plea bargain, to waive a jury trial, and to testify. The psychiatrist should focus on how well the defendant can appreciate the situation, manipulate information related to the trial process, and work with counsel in making rational decisions.

In conducting this three-prong analysis, psychiatrists should be familiar with and should keep in mind the exact statutory language in their jurisdictions. In general, a finding of competence to stand trial requires only that the defendant have sufficient present ability rather than perfect ability to satisfy the requirement of *Dusky*. The psychiatrist can best aid the court by synthesizing specific information about and providing clear examples of the nature and severity of a defendant's deficits and by showing how these deficits relate to the prongs of the *Dusky* test.

C. Potential for Restoration: Least Restrictive Alternative

Although not required by the *Dusky* standard, most statutes (following *Jackson v. Indiana*²⁶; see Section I) explicitly require that the psychiatrist formulate an opinion about whether restoration of competence is likely within some statutorily designated time frame (usually linked to the severity of the potential penalty for the alleged crime) and whether restoration services should take place in an inpatient or outpatient setting.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

In addressing the probability of restoration in a specific case, the psychiatrist should consider several factors, including:

whether the defendant's incompetence results from a "treatable" deficit such as lack of prior exposure to information about the trial process or psychiatric symptoms caused by an illness that typically responds to medication, as opposed to a static and relatively irremediable condition such as mental retardation;

the defendant's previous psychiatric treatment and responses to treatment; and

the character of presenting symptoms and current scientific knowledge about how well those symptoms respond to treatment.

When assessing restorability, psychiatrists should bear in mind that research on competence restoration shows that most individuals referred for treatment after being found incompetent do in fact become competent to stand trial.^{232–236} Summarizing previous research findings in the mid-1990s, Nicholson and colleagues concluded that "the ability of clinicians to predict competency restoration is poor, at least when compared with the base rate of failed restoration" (Ref. 209, p 373). Studies of defendants from Los Angeles,²³² Michigan,²³³ Ohio,^{234,235} and Oklahoma²³⁶ have shown that most defendants hospitalized for competence restoration regain their competence. Because of the high base rate of successful restoration, it is difficult to determine which defendants have very low likelihoods of achieving competence if provided with treatment.^{237–239}

An Illinois study found that clinicians were wrong in predicting the treatment outcomes of 85 percent of the defendants who ultimately were not restored to competence,²³⁸ and Florida researchers concluded that a discriminant function they developed had "little or no better than chance utility in predicting" restorability (Ref. 239, p 73). A retrospective Oklahoma study²⁰⁹ found that having a previous criminal record and alcohol use at the time of the offense modestly increased the likelihood of competence restoration; impairment in psycholegal ability, having psychotic symptoms, and aggression toward others after arrest correlated with failure to attain competence. Nonetheless, the study's authors concluded that their results were "consistent with prior research

in suggesting that psychiatrists should exercise caution in providing feedback to courts concerning [the likely success of] competency restoration" (Ref. 209, p 377). A recent Alabama study²²⁶ found few differences between defendants who the psychiatrist predicted were restorable or nonrestorable. Those differences that did exist reflected mainly nonpsychiatric variables such as criminal record, current criminal charge, and understanding of the legal process. The most recent study of this topic, from Ohio,²⁴⁰ showed that two types of incompetent evaluatees had probabilities of being restored that were well below average: chronically psychotic defendants with histories of lengthy inpatient hospitalizations and defendants whose incompetence stems from irremediable cognitive disorders (such as mental retardation). Psychiatrists should recognize, however, that courts may regard a "low" but greater-than-zero probability of success to be "substantial" enough to warrant a trial of restoration.

If successful restoration appears likely, psychiatrists in some jurisdictions must also render an opinion about the range of services that will be necessary to restore the defendant to competence. Restoration usually involves two simultaneous processes: education about the court process and treatment (usually, with psychotropic medication²⁴¹) of psychiatric symptoms that are interfering with the defendant's competence-related abilities. The potential sites for restoration treatment services may vary depending on local customs, state law, court (juvenile versus adult), and jurisdiction (e.g., federal versus state) and may be available in inpatient facilities, outpatient settings, or jails. In states that allow both inpatient and outpatient restoration services, the psychiatrist may have to form an opinion about which treatment setting represents the least-restrictive alternative—that is, which setting is necessary to maximize the chances of restoration while preserving the defendant's liberty rights to the greatest extent possible. In most jurisdictions, the psychiatrist may recommend inpatient treatment, even for defendants who do not meet statutory criteria for inpatient commitment. For example, in the case of a psychotic defendant who has a history of a good response to treatment in the hospital followed by repeated episodes of substance abuse and noncompliance with medication while living in the community, a recommendation for inpatient restoration services may be appropriate.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

X. Preparing the Written Report**A. General Considerations**

Because competence evaluations often do not result in courtroom testimony, a written report usually is the chief product of the psychiatrist's evaluative efforts. The report provides the referring party with the psychiatrist's opinions relevant to adjudicative competence and the basis for those opinions. The report must provide a meaningful response to the competence inquiry and direct the response to the particular problems that led to the evaluation. Because the report's principal users are attorneys, the psychiatrist should describe data and express opinions in jargon-free language that a layperson can understand.¹⁹² When the report must include clinical or technical terms that a well-informed nonclinician might not understand, the report writer should provide parenthetical or other forms of explanatory language (e.g., "haloperidol, an antipsychotic medication").

The psychiatrist's report should serve an organizing function that helps readers grasp the significance of information gathered from the clinical interview and collateral sources. Whatever format the writer chooses, the written presentation should convey all relevant information concisely, allowing the reader to apprehend the facts and reasoning the expert used in formulating the opinion. The report should be a stand-alone document, that is, a document that provides or reproduces the data needed to support the opinions that the psychiatrist expresses. The report should also state clearly any limitations or qualifications of which the psychiatrist is aware. For example, if a defendant's poor cooperation leaves the psychiatrist with some doubt about the defendant's diagnosis, if the psychiatrist had limited access to important collateral information, or if the psychiatrist requested but did not receive records that might alter the opinion, the report should describe these limitations.

B. Report Formats

There is no single correct style or format for the report. Available examples include the Group for the Advancement of Psychiatry report format²⁴² and the outline suggested by Melton and colleagues.¹ Many state forensic mental health systems have manuals describing a preferred style for reporting the results of a competence evaluation. Jurisdictions vary in whether the psychiatrist's report should provide an

explicit opinion on the ultimate legal issue (i.e., whether the defendant is competent to stand trial). A suggested report outline appears at the end of this section.

C. Introductory Material

Besides providing the defendant's name and the legal identification of the case, the report should identify the referring or requesting party, and state the purpose of the evaluation. The report may reference the jurisdiction's legal standard for adjudicative competence. It should provide the date, location, and length of any interview(s) conducted. (For example: "I examined the defendant at the Gevalt County Jail on June 30, 2006, for three hours.") The introduction should include descriptions of how the defendant received information about the interview's purpose and lack of confidentiality and how well the defendant understood that information. The report also should list all data sources used for the evaluation, including records and other materials that the psychiatrist has read, the names of collateral informants (besides the principal examinee), the psychological tests or assessments administered, and any other sources of information.

D. Background Material

The background sections typically need not be as detailed or extensive as the background section of reports on criminal responsibility or nonforensic evaluations completed for treatment purposes. Instead, background sections should include just those facts that are pertinent to adjudicative competence and (in the case of incompetent defendants) restoration. In the background section and subsequent portions of the report, the psychiatrist should not reveal incriminating information gleaned from what the defendant said about the alleged offense, because prosecuting attorneys often receive a copy of the report. Even if the law prohibits the use of the competence report at trial or sentencing, courts may permit its entrance if the defendant later testifies and his prior statements are inconsistent with his testimony.

Findings from a physical examination, imaging studies, or laboratory tests should be included when they play a role in guiding the psychiatrist's opinion. If the psychiatrist has used psychological testing or assessment instruments, the report should include dates of administration of the initial and repeated

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

tests, along with comments about nonstandard instructions or administration.

E. Description of Mental Status

The report should contain clinical data regarding the nature of the defendant's mental and emotional condition that are specifically relevant to the competency analysis.²⁴³ All findings relevant to adjudicative competence should appear in the report, irrespective of the weight or priority that the clinician accords to any specific finding. The psychiatrist should also comment on any contradictions or inconsistencies. A mental status examination is an important component of a competence report, but it does not by itself provide a description of those functional abilities and limitations that are relevant to adjudicative competence. A defendant who is psychotic or has amnesia for events is not necessarily incompetent to stand trial.¹⁸⁴

F. Description of Functioning Related to Adjudicative Competence

Competence reports should go beyond describing signs and symptoms of mental impairment and should discuss how those signs and symptoms affect functional abilities relevant to the legal construct of competence. The heart of a competence report is a description of the defendant's abilities and deficits concerning the tasks that the defendant must perform during a criminal defense.¹⁸⁹ Using competence-assessment instruments during the interview can facilitate enumeration and description of these key abilities and deficits,²¹² because those instruments help focus the psychiatrist's attention on what the defendant knows and can do related to working with counsel in preparation for or participation in criminal proceedings. Psychiatrists should not base their opinions on the results of these instruments alone, however. Information obtained from the use of competence-assessment instruments may not be automatically admissible in court¹⁹¹ and may affect admissibility of other information. Often, the best use of information from assessment instruments is to provide specific examples that illustrate the defendant's strengths or weaknesses with respect to reasoning and understanding, along with other types of data that allow the psychiatrist to convey key information about the defendant.

G. Diagnosis

A few psychiatrists (e.g., Ref. 244) argue that psychiatric diagnoses generally should not appear in forensic reports. In the context of adjudicative competence, they argue that the legal issue is not whether an individual has a recognized mental disorder. Rather, the question is whether a mental condition (which need not be an officially recognized disorder) prevents the individual from functioning properly as a defendant.

This guideline disagrees with the position of those who are against including psychiatric diagnoses in forensic reports. Although we acknowledge that the position has some merit in that it encourages appropriate circumspection, psychiatric diagnoses serve valuable purposes in reports on adjudicative competence.

First, the federal standard and standards in many jurisdictions require that the psychiatrist state whether the defendant has a mental disorder (sometimes using the phrase "mental disease or defect"). Providing a diagnosis assures that the psychiatrist satisfies the statutory guidelines for competence evaluations. Specifying the diagnosis identifies a defendant's symptom pattern as matching the profession's recognized definition of a mental disorder, though the psychiatrist may have to explain this to the court.

Second, including diagnoses helps the psychiatrist tell nonclinicians what kinds of problems a defendant has and why those problems affect the defendant's competence-related function. If, for example, a defendant does not cooperate with his attorney because he irrationally perceives the attorney as plotting against him, informing the reader that the defendant has paranoid schizophrenia helps the reader understand that the defendant's fears stem from a well-known form of mental illness and not from quirkiness or unwillingness to cooperate.

Third, for defendants who appear incompetent, the specification of a diagnosis and communicating it in the forensic report helps to support a psychiatrist's opinion about whether the defendant is restorable. To return to the example in the previous paragraph, knowledge that a defendant's fears about his attorney are signs of paranoid schizophrenia, coupled with knowledge of that disorder's typical response to pharmacotherapy, would support the psychiatrist's opinion that the defendant is likely to become competent if provided with a course of treatment.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Psychiatrists take different approaches in relating clinical diagnoses to competence to stand trial. Some experts believe that a formally recognized diagnosis is not necessary when a description of a defendant's mental condition reflects symptom clusters or syndromes that meet the relevant jurisdictional requirements for the presence of a mental disorder. This Guideline recommends, however, that when possible, psychiatrists should offer officially recognized diagnoses in one of the formats described in the current edition of the DSM. A report should include the findings that support the psychiatrist's diagnosis, perhaps referring to criteria in the DSM. If the psychiatrist uses a diagnosis that does not appear in the current DSM or International Classification of Diseases, the psychiatrist should support the diagnosis with citations to relevant publications. After rendering a less-specific diagnosis (e.g., "psychotic disorder not otherwise specified"), psychiatrists may want to include a differential diagnosis of more specific disorders, explaining the reasons why each disorder is a possibility. If the diagnosis turns on a fact in dispute (for example, whether the defendant's symptoms were induced by intoxication), the psychiatrist should provide an explanation of how the disputed fact affects the differential diagnosis.

In jurisdictions where a diagnosis is not required, a description of symptoms that affect the defendant's competence to stand trial may suffice. Acceptable practices include, at a minimum, providing a narrative description of a scientifically based disorder, symptom cluster, or syndrome. Psychiatrists should always keep in mind that "official" DSM diagnoses are often more than a decade old and do not include newly recognized syndromes or illnesses. Yet reference to specific, recognized diagnoses helps the expert organize patterns of symptoms and explain the conclusions drawn. (For further discussion of the methodological value of psychiatric diagnoses in testimony, see the APA's *Task Force Report on the Use of Psychiatric Diagnoses in the Legal Process*.²⁴⁵)

Comprehensive psychiatric evaluations produced for clinical purposes usually include a five-axis DSM diagnosis. But a report concerning adjudicative competence is often delivered to nonclinicians—typically a judge, defense attorney, and prosecutor. Although defendants are told at the outset of the examination that the interview is not confidential, it is still important to respect a possibly incompetent defendant's privacy rights. A competence report should contain

only information necessary and relevant to the legal question at issue. Therefore, it may not be necessary or appropriate to provide a full multiaxial diagnosis in the opinion section. The report should define and explain the diagnosis to the extent that it is relevant to the defendant's presentation and affects the defendant's trial-related capacities.

H. The Opinion

After presenting the relevant history, examination findings, and diagnostic assessment, the psychiatrist must offer an opinion and carefully explain the reasoning process used to formulate the opinion.²⁴⁶

In several publications, the authors have recommended that mental health professionals confine their reports or testimony on adjudicative competence to a description of the evaluatee's functional capacities and refrain from giving an explicit opinion on the ultimate issue of whether a defendant is competent to stand trial. They believe that the ultimate question of a defendant's legal competence calls for a court's interpretation of a legal matter and is therefore beyond the special expertise of the forensic clinician.^{1,247,248} Because one cannot give a clinical or operational definition of what is fair or unfair in a particular case, the psychiatrist has no clear guidance in making the judgment.¹³⁹ Moreover, it is the responsibility of courts, not mental health professionals, to decide whether the degree of disability manifested by a defendant is severe enough that it would be unfair to subject the defendant to criminal proceedings.

In some jurisdictions, psychiatrists are barred from expressing ultimate-issue opinions, or they are directed to offer only opinions about the defendants' competence-specific capacities in language from the jurisdiction's competence statute. For example, statutes in Ohio²⁴⁹ and South Carolina²⁵⁰ instruct psychiatrists to state whether a defendant understands the nature and objective of the proceedings against him or her and can assist counsel in preparing a defense, but do not ask psychiatrists to provide their opinion on the ultimate issue of whether the defendant is competent to stand trial. In other jurisdictions (e.g., Rhode Island,²⁵¹ South Dakota,²⁵² and Texas²⁵³), however, statutes or case law allow or direct psychiatrists to address the ultimate issue explicitly. Irrespective of statutory requirements, some courts and attorneys prefer ultimate-issue testimony.^{254,255}

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Given the preceding considerations, many psychiatrists refrain from expressing their opinions on the ultimate issue unless the jurisdiction requires it (see, e.g., 18 U.S.C. § 4247(c)(4)(A)(2007 Supp.)). (Adopting this practice may require some prior discussion with the judges in the jurisdiction where the psychiatrist works who may otherwise question why psychiatrists have stopped addressing the ultimate issue in their reports.) However, the forensic report should describe how diagnostic conclusions arise from clinical findings and how the clinical findings arise from the defendant's mental disorder (if any), thereby delineating the factual basis for the conclusions relevant to adjudicative competence.²⁵⁶ Psychiatrists also should explain how their findings affect the defendant's competence-related abilities by linking those findings to elements of the jurisdiction's competence standard. Whatever form the psychiatrist's opinion takes, the written report should explain the psychiatrist's reasoning and the connections between clinical findings and the behavioral components of adjudicative competence. In some cases in which a defendant faces more than one charge, the psychiatrist may have to determine competence for each alleged offense.

Psychiatrists should generally state their opinions with a "reasonable degree of medical certainty" or a "reasonable degree of medical probability," depending on the language used in the jurisdiction. Sometimes, the psychiatrist may not be able to render an opinion with a reasonable degree of medical certainty or probability. When no opinion is reached, the report should clearly communicate this result along with any suggestions for additional data that could allow the psychiatrist or the court to reach an opinion. On some occasions, the psychiatrist may want to point out that more information would increase the level of confidence in the opinion. When this is the case, the report should specify the types or sources of information that would help.

When the opinion suggests lack of adjudicative competence, the report should provide an opinion concerning restorability and the appropriate setting for such restoration. It should also identify any additional requirements for reports in the jurisdiction where the evaluation is conducted. For example, in some jurisdictions (e.g., Massachusetts²⁵⁷), a psychiatrist is required to discuss the defendant's eligibility for civil commitment proceedings, along with the basis for the opinions concerning these matters. Even

when the opinion does not suggest incompetence, the report may include a discussion of restorability and commitment status if the psychiatrist believes the court might conclude that the defendant is incompetent.

I. Other Considerations

Reports should be free of gratuitous comments about defendants' behavior, need for incapacitation, dangerousness, or lack of remorse. In general, reports on adjudicative competence should not take up other legal matters (such as future dangerousness or considerations that may make up a presentencing evaluation) unless that jurisdiction's case law or statutes require comments about these matters. In cases in which the court has requested an opinion about another psycholegal matter (e.g., criminal responsibility) and where it is appropriate to provide such an opinion (e.g., the psychiatrist believes the evaluatee is competent and can validly consent to an evaluation of criminal responsibility), a separate report about that other matter should be submitted.

J. Signature

All the professionals involved in preparing the report should sign the document. Such individuals may include supervisors and reviewers, as well as the principal psychiatrist. Under the psychiatrist's signature, the report may summarize special qualifications that characterize the psychiatrist's professional status (e.g., academic degrees, board and society memberships, and academic degrees in related subspecialties) (Table 1).

XI. The Adjudicative Competence of Minors**A. Minors Facing Prosecution in Adult Court**

Juvenile defendants may face proceedings in both adult and juvenile courts. In almost all states, statutorily defined procedures—variously called waiver, bind-over, certification, or transfer—permit prosecution of minors in adult criminal court under certain circumstances. A minor facing prosecution as an adult receives all the due process protections enjoyed by adult criminal defendants and therefore is evaluated under the same competence standard used for adults in the jurisdiction. Many states have mandatory waiver statutes that require that all minors

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial**Table 1** Competence to Stand Trial Report: Sample Format

1. Identifying information
2. Source of referral, reason for referral, and statement of the charges
3. Relevant legal standards and criteria
4. Informed consent/statement of nonconfidentiality
5. Dates and durations of examinations
6. Sources of information: third-party information including records reviewed, collaterals sources interviewed
7. Relevant background information
(a) Family history
(b) Personal history
(c) Education history
(d) Employment history
(e) Religious history
(f) Military history
(g) Sexual, marital, and relationship history
(h) Medical history
(i) Drug and alcohol history
(j) Legal history (juvenile and adult crimes and civil matters)
(k) Psychiatric history
8. Relevant physical examination, imaging studies, and laboratory tests
9. Psychological testing and assessment instruments administered; dates completed as well as any repeated testing, including notation regarding any nonstandard instruction or administration
10. Current mental status examination (during the evaluation)
11. Competency examination data
12. Clinical conclusions and diagnoses that are relevant to competency
13. Medicolegal conclusions including expert opinion competency if formulated
14. Opinion on restorability and committability, if formulated
15. Formulation and basis for the expert opinion(s)

charged with certain offenses (e.g., homicides) undergo prosecution as adults if they are older than a specified minimum age. Youths transferred pursuant to such statutes may well be candidates for competence assessment. For youths who undergo evaluation before a waiver hearing, a finding of incompetence will probably forestall transfer to adult court.

B. Minors Facing Juvenile Delinquency Proceedings

The question of the trial competence of juveniles in the court system is complex. Juvenile courts were founded in the early 20th century on a rehabilitation model, with the intent that proceedings would be therapeutic rather than punitive. In a series of cases beginning with *In re Gault*, 387 U.S. 1 (1967),²⁵⁸ however, the U.S. Supreme Court recognized a clear punitive impact of juvenile courts and required that minors in juvenile delinquency proceedings receive many of the due process protections afforded to adult criminal defendants. Yet the Court has never explicitly held that juveniles must be competent to proceed with adjudication in juvenile court.

When a rapid increase in juvenile violent crime in the 1980s and early 1990s led to even more punitive

approaches, more states began addressing competence in juvenile court. Currently, more than two-thirds of states have either statutes or appellate decisions on competence to stand trial in juvenile court.²⁵⁹ Just one state (Oklahoma) has explicitly decided that minors need not be competent to face adjudication in juvenile court.²⁶⁰ Even in states without statutes or clear case law requiring competence to proceed in juvenile court, some juvenile court judges have begun asking for competence assessments.

Most jurisdictions apply a variant of the *Dusky*¹⁶ standard to the assessment of juveniles' competence, but there is considerable variation in other details. Some states require that the incompetence stem from mental illness or mental retardation and not from simple immaturity alone. Others states envisage modifications of juvenile court procedures to aid impaired defendants. Many legal questions have yet to be resolved:

Should courts recognize or allow different levels of competence for different types of cases?⁴ Need a minor who faces a shoplifting charge (and only

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

a stern warning from a judge) be as capable as a minor who faces several months of detention?

Should competence assessments factor in the availability and use of surrogate decision-makers (such as parents) who could assist the minor in preparing a defense?

What time limits should apply in cases requiring “restoration” of competence for immature defendants? What should the juvenile court do if a youth is incompetent because of immaturity? May the juvenile court detain or commit the youth and wait for years until he matures?

C. Factors Affecting the Competence of Minors

Cognitively and emotionally, adolescents are not simply smaller, younger versions of adults. Factors that may affect a minor’s competence to stand trial include the following.

One of the most robust research findings has been that age less than 14 years is a strong indicator of likely incompetence.^{214,261–265} A large percentage of delinquents under that age (up to about half, depending on definition of impairment) are either clinically incompetent or have impairments in functioning that are likely to have a serious affect on competence. A somewhat smaller fraction of 14- and 15-year-olds is impaired, and 16- and 17-year-olds tend to perform comparably to adults.

In minors younger than 16 years, low IQ is a second robust indicator risk factor for incompetence.^{214,262,263,265} Below-average intelligence amplifies the effect of young age, which is particularly significant, given that delinquents on average score lower on IQ tests than do their nondelinquent peers. Learning disabilities also contribute to limited cognitive capacities.

Younger adolescents may exhibit developmental immaturity hold naïve views seldom heard from mature adult defendants. An example would be a 10-year-old who believes, “The judge always finds the truth, so I don’t have anything to worry about.”

Even when a young adolescent has age-appropriate intellectual capacities, developmental factors can adversely affect maturity of judgment, such as risk-taking, impulsiveness, immature time perspectives, and attitudes toward authority.^{214,266,267} For example, a 13-year-old who has internalized his parents’ dictum to “always admit when you’ve done wrong” may have trouble appreciating and using appropriate

safeguards when faced with a decision about whether to plead guilty.

Studies consistently show that juvenile delinquents have high rates of diagnosable mental illness.^{268,269} However, compared with adults, psychopathology is less common in adolescents, both in the delinquent population and in those adolescents found incompetent to proceed with adjudication.²⁷⁰ Research is mixed with regard to the strength of psychopathology as a risk factor for incompetence.^{214,265,271}

Although one might suppose that a youth would have learned about legal processes from previous contacts with the juvenile court, research suggests that adolescents are not necessarily well informed about the process.^{214,264}

Of course, many never-arrested juveniles have little or no experience with police, lawyers, or juvenile courts. Most never-arrested adults gain some knowledge of how the legal system works from movies and television programs, but many preadolescent or early adolescent children have not seen these types of media depictions, or if they have seen them, they have not understood them well. Thus, many juveniles will not have adult-like capacities or the types of vicarious experiences that would allow them to understand plea bargaining and possible defense strategies or to recognize the significance of certain types of evidence or testimony.

A final factor is the competence standard pertinent to a particular case and whether the court may modify its procedures to take into account the juvenile defendant’s limitations.

D. Assessment

The evaluation of a juvenile encompasses many of the same areas of inquiry and procedures as the evaluation of an adult. The following paragraphs highlight some of the salient differences in and special features of assessments of minors.

1. Breadth of the Referral Question

As with any forensic evaluation, the psychiatrist must know the specific forensic question and legal standard at issue. Because of jurisdictional differences, an evaluation for competence to proceed in juvenile court or an evaluation conducted before a waiver hearing may involve not just an assessment of competence *per se*. Such evaluations may also involve recommending alterations in procedures to respond

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

to a youth's limitations, to improve deficiencies in competence, or to respond to other considerations related to how to deal with the case. To make such suggestions, the psychiatrist should be aware of the alternatives, such as the types of altered court procedures available for borderline competent youth, the availability of treatment, and access to educational services.

2. Consent: Presence of an Attorney

Although obtaining consent from a minor may raise complex problems, consent is generally not required for court-ordered evaluations, and assent is generally sufficient for evaluations conducted at the request of a defense attorney. Providing notice of the nature of the evaluation is similar to providing notice to an adult defendant.

Attorneys may ask to be present during the evaluation. Although their right to be present varies among jurisdictions, allowing the attorney to be present gives the psychiatrist an opportunity to observe defendant-attorney interaction. Having the attorney present may also help the attorney understand the areas in which his client needs remediation, more careful explanation, or other informational interventions. The psychiatrist should not let the attorney interfere with the conduct of the evaluation, however, and should stop the evaluation if preventing attorney interference becomes difficult.

3. Interview

In some publications, the authors have provided detailed suggestions for conducting evaluations of juvenile defendants.^{272,273} Interviews of older adolescents of normal intelligence tend to be similar to interviews of adults. With younger adolescents and preadolescents, interviewing techniques may have to be adapted to the defendant's developmental level, and psychiatrists who lack training in interviewing children should not accept such cases.

The psychiatrist should use vocabulary appropriate to the minor's cognitive capacity. In some cases, nonverbal techniques (e.g., touring the juvenile court with the minor and utilizing charts and photographs) may be helpful. Developmental limitations, such as immature judgment, concrete thinking, naïve conceptions of the legal process, a shortened sense of the future, and dependence on authority all may interfere with a minor's competence. The psychiatrist must also assess the evaluatee for disorders with considerably higher prevalence rates than are found in

adults, such as learning disabilities, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, and pervasive developmental disorders. If deficiencies in competence are present, the psychiatrist must determine whether appropriate competence-restoring interventions are available. Because few minors are incompetent as a result of psychotic disorders, nonpharmacologic interventions that include educational efforts or courtroom accommodations for learning disabilities or limitations of attention are often recommended.

4. Structured Interviews

In cases in which the juvenile's intelligence appears to be a limiting factor, structured competence assessments may be very useful for delineating how the minor's limitations impair specific trial-related knowledge and capacities. The MacCAT-CA (discussed in Section VIII.G.) is beginning to receive research attention in adolescent populations^{214,215,265} and may be helpful in illuminating competence capacities. Other structured scales have weaker research support in the adolescent population. Formal IQ testing can provide important data in cases in which a clinical evaluation is not sufficient for assessing a juvenile's functional intellectual capacity.

5. Collateral Data

In addition to the collateral data used in evaluating an adult, school records (including Individualized Educational Plans, or IEPs), pediatrician records, and treatment records can illuminate the causes of present difficulties in complex juvenile cases. An interview of the youth's attorney, parents, guardian, and case worker may not only provide useful history about the minor but also help inform the psychiatrist of complex social arrangements or other background information that an immature youth has trouble explaining.

6. Reports

Reports of evaluations of juveniles follow the same general principles as reports about adults. Reports regarding juveniles may be more extensive when the request for evaluation goes beyond a simple determination of competence to include suggestions for remediation, altered legal procedures, or treatment. In such cases, the report should provide relevant data and explain the psychiatrist's reasoning for the conclusions and recommendations.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

E. Restoration

As is true of adults who are incompetent to stand trial, adjudication of juveniles who are incompetent pauses while their competence is restored. For those youth who are incompetent because of a treatable condition, such as psychosis or a knowledge deficit that can be remedied with education, competence-restoration procedures are similar to those employed with adults (discussed in Section XII). In one study of incompetent juveniles in Florida, most were found to be mentally retarded, and over half the incompetent juveniles were ultimately returned for trial.²⁷⁰

A juvenile court that finds a youth incompetent because of factors associated with immaturity, when there is an expectation that the child or adolescent will “grow into” competence with the passage of time, faces a difficult choice. Courts are reluctant to detain a youth simply to wait for him to grow up. With some minors, intensive educational approaches can accelerate improving judgment for the specific decisions at issue, such as weighing whether to accept a plea bargain. Juveniles considered dangerous because of a mental illness may meet the jurisdiction’s civil commitment standard. However, although national statistics are currently unavailable, clinical experience suggests that many nondangerous youth who are found incompetent based on immaturity are released with referrals for outpatient services.

XII. Restoration of Competence to Stand Trial**A. Number and Description of Competence Restorees**

As noted in the introduction, the number of competence evaluations performed in the United States appears to have increased over the past few decades. Not surprisingly, the increase has led to a corresponding increase in the number of defendants adjudicated incompetent to stand trial. In 1973, McGarry² estimated that approximately 9,000 defendants were found incompetent. If recent estimates concerning frequency of competence evaluations (60,000 a year) are correct and if around one-fifth of evaluatees are deemed incompetent,^{1,223,274,275} it implies that around 12,000 U.S. defendants are found incompetent to stand trial each year.

Psychoses and mental retardation are the most frequent causes of adjudicative incompetence.^{207,246,274} A smaller number of defendants are rendered incom-

petent by mood disorders. Courts send most criminal defendants found incompetent to psychiatric hospitals for restoration, that is, for psychiatric treatment and/or education aimed at enabling the defendants to proceed with adjudication. At any point, roughly 4,000 U.S. defendants are hospitalized for this purpose.^{139,159}

A brief explanation may be necessary regarding the use of the word restoration in this context. Courts typically apply this term to the potential treatment of any defendant who is not competent, and to simplify exposition, the Guideline follows this practice. However, some incompetent defendants (e.g., some persons with intellectual deficits or limited education) have never been competent and are therefore not having any previous condition restored. In their cases, competence-creating services might better be termed education or habilitation.

B. Timely and Effective Restoration

In *Jackson v. Indiana*, 406 U.S. 715 (1972),²⁶ the U.S. Supreme Court held that a defendant found incompetent to stand trial may not be held indefinitely for treatment. There must be a prospect for the defendant’s successful restoration within a reasonable time, and “his continued commitment must be justified by progress toward that goal” (Ref. 26, p 738). One can therefore interpret *Jackson* as placing on forensic hospitals some responsibility for developing efficient and effective treatment programs to comply with the limited periods allowed for restoration.

Studies examining the variables that lead to successful restoration have yielded mixed findings. Some studies have suggested that factors associated with failure of efforts at competence restoration and greater lengths of hospital stay include severe impairment in psycholegal ability, aggression toward others after arrest, and more severe psychopathology. A history of criminality and substance abuse at the time of the offense are associated with successful restoration.^{209,238,276} Other research suggests that the use of psychotropic medications to treat psychotic symptoms is the only reliable correlate of competence restoration.²³⁹

C. Setting

In most jurisdictions, competence restoration takes place in inpatient settings. In 2003, Miller¹⁵³ reported that in 18 states, judges were required to hospitalize defendants adjudicated as incompetent to

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

stand trial, and an additional 21 states permitted hospitalization of incompetent defendants. Only five states required that incompetent defendants meet civil commitment criteria to be hospitalized for competence restoration. Despite the availability of outpatient restoration programs, few states regularly used outpatient restoration.

D. Methods of Restoration

Restoration of competence to stand trial involves two simultaneous processes. First, clinicians must address treatable underlying mental disorder. This process does not differ from the treatment of mental disorders in nonforensic patients. It involves accurate assessment, appropriate medication when indicated, and psychosocial rehabilitation. Second, incompetent defendants may need instruction in the legal concepts and details of the trial process. Often, defendants' cognitive problems limit their capacities to benefit from instruction. For example, many mentally retarded defendants have difficulty learning and retaining new information. Persons with schizophrenia may have cognitive impairments along with their psychotic symptoms that interfere with their ability to benefit from educational efforts.

A few articles have provided descriptions of non-pharmacologic aspects of successful competence-restoration programs. (Defendants in most of these programs were also exhibiting symptoms of major mental illness and were probably receiving psychotropic medication in addition to the educational components of the program.) The following is a summary of these reports.

In 1980, Pendleton²⁷⁷ described the competence-restoration program at Atascadero State Hospital (California), which had restored 90 percent of the 205 criminal defendants admitted in 1978. Upon arrival, defendants underwent evaluation with the Competency to Stand Trial Assessment Instrument¹⁹⁹ (discussed in Section VIII.B.). This instrument identified specific deficits in each defendant's competence, and clinicians developed an individualized treatment plan to address each deficit. Defendants attended a competence education class and took a written competence test for which the passing score was 70 percent. Defendants then underwent mock trial proceedings with real judges and attorneys. After a passing the written competence test and successfully completing the mock trial exercise, de-

fendants underwent formal clinical competence assessments by mental health professionals.

In 1985, Davis²⁷⁸ described the competence-restoration program at a maximum-security forensic hospital in Columbus, Ohio. The hospital used problem-oriented individualized treatment plans for incompetent patients that followed the format used for most other psychiatric problems. Incompetence to stand trial was the first priority of the defendant-patient's treatment and took priority over other psychosocial problems such as poor job skills, lack of education or housing, or residual psychosis. Accordingly, each patient's treatment plan listed the following items that became a focus of treatment:

- knowledge of the charge;
- knowledge of the possible consequences of the charge;
- ability to communicate rationally with defense counsel;
- knowledge of courtroom procedures; and
- capacity to integrate and efficiently use the knowledge and abilities outlined herein in either a trial or a plea bargain.

The incompetent defendant-patients became members of one of five groups, with specific treatment programs designed for each group. For example, patients placed in the "psychotic confused" group were those whose thought disturbances interfered with their grasp of the legal process or their ability to communicate. Their treatment programming focused on reality-testing skills and other standard treatment approaches of psychosis. Treatment teams monitored defendants' progress in these groups, and a mock trial took place at the conclusion of the programming.

Brown²⁷⁹ described competence restoration at the Alton (Illinois) Mental Health and Developmental Center. This program consisted of psychologist-led didactic groups that met daily for 30 to 45 minutes per session. The programming included discrete educational modules that lasted several days each and that addressed topics such as the elements of criminal charges, potential sentences, roles of courtroom participants, sequence of trial events, and consequences of pleas. Each module used handouts, videotapes, and a mock trial, and participants took written tests at the end of each module.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial**Table 2** Learning Formats in a Competence Restoration Curriculum

Education	Basic knowledge of the trial process, including the roles of the courtroom personnel, pleas, plea bargaining, charges, sentencing, and how to assist one's attorney
Anxiety reduction	Two one-hour sessions per week with a psychologist to teach defendants anxiety management techniques suitable for use in court
Guest lectures	Weekly meetings with court personnel (judges, defense attorneys, prosecutors, and probation officers) who speak to the defendants and answer questions
Mock trials	Role-playing by defendants of various courtroom personnel in a scripted mock trial, with discussions led by clinical staff
Video module	Videotapes of actual courtroom proceedings watched by defendants, with discussions led by clinical staff
Post-restoration module	Discussion of court experiences between incompetent defendants and defendants who have been to court
Current legal events	Review and discussion of news stories involving criminal trials

Noffsinger²³⁵ described educational modules used in the competence-restoration curriculum at North-coast Behavioral Health care in Cleveland, Ohio. The following table describes the program's use of learning formats for various subject areas (Table 2).

Wall and colleagues²⁸⁰ at the Rhode Island Department of Mental Health designed a program for restoring adjudicative competence of individuals with mental retardation. The program included the following five modules presented in sequential order over a variable period: charges, pleas, and potential consequences; the role of courtroom personnel; courtroom proceedings, trial and plea bargaining; communicating with one's attorney, giving testimony, and assisting in one's defense; and tolerating the stress of court proceedings.

Trainers met with defendants one to five days per week in sessions lasting for a few minutes to an hour and reviewed each module a minimum of three times. In the first phase of the program, defendants received basic information about the legal system for them to learn by rote. In the second phase, trainers again presented each module in sequential order, but asked defendants understanding-based questions in addition to knowledge-based questions.

The program was not intended to guarantee that every defendant with mental retardation would be-

come competent. Instead, the goal was to provide consistent education toward competence restoration, to communicate that effort to the courts, and to make accurate competence assessments. An independent psychiatrist assessed each defendant's progress toward competence, applying the same evaluation criteria as were used to evaluate persons with normal intelligence.

E. Proposed Elements of a Model Competence Restoration Program

1. Systematic Competence Assessment

Various factors can lead to trial incompetence, such as psychosis, mood symptoms, mental retardation, or lack of information. Not all defendants are incompetent for the same reason. Therefore, upon admission to a competence-restoration program, defendants should undergo evaluation to identify the specific deficits or problems that result in incompetence.

2. Individualized Treatment Program

Defendants should have treatment regimens tailored to their specific problems. Deficits identified in the admission competence assessment should appear in a defendant's individual treatment plan and should be addressed by specific treatment interventions.

3. Multimodal, Experiential Competence Restoration Educational Experiences

Defendants are best able to learn when teachers present the material in multiple learning formats. For this reason, learning experiences should involve lectures, discussions, readings, and videos. Participation in activities such as a mock trials and role-playing also enhance learning.

4. Education

For most defendant-patients, competence restoration should include education regarding:

- charges and their severity,
- sentencing,
- pleas and plea bargaining,
- roles of courtroom personnel,
- adversarial nature of the trial process, and
- understanding and evaluating evidence.

5. Anxiety Reduction

Learning anxiety-reduction techniques can help defendants deal with pretrial anxiety and the anxiety that they may experience while in court.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial**6. Additional Education Components for Defendants With Low Intelligence**

Defendants whose incompetence stems from low intelligence can often become competent, but may require additional exposure to the educational material. Their knowledge deficits can be remedied by additional learning experiences, including repeated exposure to information and individual instruction related in simplified terminology.

7. Periodic Reassessment of Competence

Clinicians should periodically reassess defendants' progress toward restoration to competence. Periodic assessment helps treatment teams know whether their interventions are working and whether additional treatment elements should be added to patients' treatment plans.

8. Medication

Because psychotic and mood disorders are frequent causes of incompetence, patients with these disorders should receive conscientious treatment with appropriate biological therapy. For many incompetent defendants, attempting restoration without providing proper antipsychotic or mood-stabilizing medication is an exercise in futility.

9. Capacity Assessments and Involuntary Treatment

Defendants adjudicated incompetent to stand trial may also lack the capacity to give informed consent for medication and other treatments. Because pharmacotherapy often is a necessary component of treatment to restore competence, clinicians must assess possible incompetence to make treatment decisions in accordance with the policies of their local hospitals and jurisdictions. Defendants who refuse medication should undergo evaluation of their competence to make treatment decisions. Procedures for overriding patients' refusals vary from state to state, and clinicians must be knowledgeable or have appropriate legal advice, usually from the attorney general's office in the state. Defendants who assent to taking medication but appear incompetent to make such decisions should also undergo evaluation for competence to make treatment decisions.

XIII. Summary

Competence to stand trial is a legal construct used to identify those criminal defendants who have the requisite mental capacity to understand the nature

and objective of the proceedings against them and to participate rationally in preparing their defense. This Practice Guideline has described how psychiatrists should evaluate individuals concerning their competence to stand trial. The Guideline describes acceptable forensic psychiatric practice for such evaluations. Where possible, it specifies standards of practice and principles of ethics and also emphasizes the importance of analyzing an individual defendant's case in the context of statutes and case law applicable in the jurisdiction where the evaluation takes place.

The recommendations in the Guideline both reflect and are limited by evolving case law, statutory requirements, legal publications, and the current state of psychiatric knowledge. The authors have taken note of nationally applicable case law, federal constitutional standards, statutory language, and federal and state interpretations of the rights or statutes, recognizing that jurisdictions may differ in their specific interpretation or application of statutes or general constitutional standards. The review of cases concerning specific psychiatric diagnoses illustrates general U.S. trends, and psychiatrists must remain cognizant of their jurisdictions' interpretations of statutes or constitutional requirements. By surveying a variety of practices and approaches to data gathering and case analysis, the authors believe that this Guideline will stimulate additional collegial discussion about what is necessary and sufficient for adequate evaluations of adjudicative competence.

The notion that psychiatrists should apply expertise to competence assessments stems from the principal that, before allowing a defendant to face criminal prosecution and possible punishment, courts need reasonable assurance—based, if necessary, on a careful, individualized evaluation—that the defendant has adequate mental capacity to make a defense. At a minimum, a psychiatrist's opinion about adjudicative competence should reflect an understanding of the jurisdictional standard and of how the defendant's mental condition affects competence as defined with the jurisdiction. The psychiatrist's report should clearly describe the opinion and the reasoning that leads to it. Psychiatrists who provide mental health expertise concerning adjudicative competence give trial courts information needed to assure that defendants can appropriately protect themselves and that criminal proceedings will be accurate, dignified, and just.

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Table 3 Key Features of State Statutes

Jurisdiction	Source of Law	Definition of Incompetence	Who May Evaluate	Test for Restorability	Statutory Provision for Involuntary Treatment for Competence Restoration	Where Restoration May Occur	Maximum Time for Restoration
Alabama	ARCrp § 11.1 to 11.8	Cannot consult with counsel with a reasonable degree of rational understanding of the facts and legal proceedings	Psychiatrist or psychologist appointed by Dept. of MH/MR	Substantial probability of restoration in a reasonable time	Not specified	Dept. of MH/MR, or outpatient (if defendant is not dangerous and can consent to treatment)	Indefinite, with annual review
Alaska	Alaska Stat. § 12.47.100 to 110	Cannot understand proceedings or assist with defense	Qualified psychologist or psychiatrist	Substantial probability of regaining competence in a reasonable time	Not specified	Custody of the Commissioner of Health and Social Services	180 days; 360 days if defendant is charged with violent crime and is presently dangerous
Arizona	Ariz. Rev. Stat. § 13-4501 to 17	Cannot understand the nature and object of proceedings or assist with defense	Two or more mental health experts, including at least one psychiatrist	Substantial probability defendant will regain competence within 21 months of original finding of incompetence	Defendant is incompetent to refuse treatment and should be subject to involuntary treatment	Program designated by county board of supervisors; Arizona State Hospital; jail; outpatient program; any court-approved facility	The lesser of 21 months or the maximum sentence for the offense
Arkansas	Ark. Code Ann. § 5-2-301 to 311	Cannot understand proceedings or assist effectively in own defense	Qualified psychiatrist or psychologist	Not specified	Not specified	Custody of Director of Dept. of Human Services	One year
California	Ca. Penal Code § 1367 to 1376	Cannot understand the nature of criminal proceedings or rationally assist counsel in conducting defense	Psychiatrist, licensed psychologist, or any expert the court deems appropriate	Substantial likelihood that defendant will regain mental competence in the foreseeable future	Defendant lacks capacity and needs treatment; without medication, serious harm will result	State hospital; public or private facility; outpatient program	Felony: lesser of 3 years or the maximum sentence for the most serious offense. Misdemeanor: lesser of 1 year or the maximum sentence for the most serious offense
Colorado	Colo. Rev. Stat. § 16-8-110 to 115	Cannot understand the nature and course of proceedings; or participate or assist in defense; or cooperate with defense counsel	Not specified	Substantial probability that defendant will be restored to competency within the foreseeable future	Not specified	Custody of Dept. of Human Services; outpatient treatment at or under the supervision of a facility	Maximum term of confinement for offenses charged

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Table 3 Continued.

Jurisdiction	Source of Law	Definition of Incompetence	Who May Evaluate	Test for Restorability	Statutory Provision for Involuntary Treatment for Competence Restoration	Where Restoration May Occur	Maximum Time for Restoration
Connecticut	Conn. Gen Stat. § 54-54 to 56d	Cannot understand proceedings or assist in defense	Psychiatrist or clinical team (psychiatrist, psychologist, and either social worker or nurse)	Substantial probability that the defendant, if provided with treatment, will regain competence within maximum period of any placement order permitted	Involuntary medication will render defendant competent; no less intrusive means to achieve adjudication; proposed treatment is narrowly tailored to minimize intrusion on liberty and privacy interests and will not cause unnecessary risk to defendant's health; seriousness of alleged crime is such that state interest in achieving adjudication overrides defendant's interest in self-determination	Custody of the Commissioner of Mental Health and Addiction Services, Commissioner of Children and Families or Commissioner of Mental Retardation, or any appropriate mental health facility or treatment program	Maximum sentence that defendant could receive if convicted, or 18 months, whichever is less
Delaware	Del. Code. Ann. tit. 11, § 404	Cannot understand the nature of proceedings, give evidence, or instruct counsel	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified	Delaware Psychiatric Center	Not specified
Florida	Fla. Stat. Ann. § 916.12-145; Fla. R. Crim. P. 3.210 to 215	Does not meet <i>Dusky</i> criteria	At least two mental health professionals, unless one opines that the defendant is incompetent and findings are stipulated to	Substantial probability that defendant's illness will respond to treatment and defendant will regain competence in reasonably foreseeable future	Not specified	Defendants are committed for restoration only if incompetent and civilly committable. Otherwise, restoration occurs in community, correctional facility, or another facility.	Felony: 5 years; misdemeanor: 1 year
Georgia	Ga. Code Ann. § 17-7-130; <i>Echols v. State</i> , 255 S.E.2d 92 (Ga. Ct. App. 1979)	Cannot participate intelligently in defendant's trial	Not specified	Substantial probability of attaining competence to stand trial in foreseeable future	Not specified	Dept. of Human Resources	One year
Hawaii	Haw. Rev. Stat. § 700-403 to 406; <i>State v. Kotis</i> , 984 P.2d 78 (Haw. 1999)	Lacks capacity to understand proceedings or assist in defense	Three qualified psychiatrists in felony cases and 1 qualified psychiatrist in nonfelony cases	Substantial likelihood of becoming fit to proceed in the future	"Detention, care, and treatment" may include a court order authorizing involuntary administration of antipsychotic drugs	Custody of the Director of Health	Not specified

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Table 3 Continued.

Jurisdiction	Source of Law	Definition of Incompetence	Who May Evaluate	Test for Restorability	Statutory Provision for Involuntary Treatment for Competence Restoration	Where Restoration May Occur	Maximum Time for Restoration
Idaho	Idaho Code Ann. § 18-210 to 212	Lacks capacity to understand proceedings or to assist with defense	Psychiatrist or psychologist	Substantial probability defendant will be fit to proceed within foreseeable future	Defendant lacks capacity to give informed consent	State hospital, institution, mental health center or Dept. of Corrections	Two hundred seventy days
Illinois	725 Ill. Comp. Stat. 5/104-11 to 104-23	Cannot understand nature and purpose of proceedings or assist in defense	One or more licensed physicians, clinical psychologists, or psychiatrists	Likelihood of attaining fitness within 1 year if provided with treatment	Not specified	Dept. of Human Services, or other appropriate public or private facility or treatment program	One year
Indiana	Ind. Code § 35-36-3 to 4	Cannot understand proceedings and assist in preparation of defense	Two or 3 disinterested psychiatrists or psychologists; at least 1 must be psychologist	Substantial probability of attaining competence in foreseeable future	Not specified	Division of Mental Health and Addiction	Six months
Iowa	Iowa Code § 812.3 to 812.9	Cannot appreciate charge, understand proceedings, or assist effectively in defense	Psychiatrist or psychologist	Substantial probability accused will regain capacity within a reasonable time	Somatic treatment is necessary and appropriate to restore defendant and defendant will not consent; director of facility may request order authorizing treatment	Dangerous defendants: Dept. of Human Services or Dept. of Corrections for placement at Iowa Medical and Classification Center. Others: outpatient treatment	Lesser of maximum term of confinement for alleged criminal offense, or 18 months
Kansas	Kan. Crim. Proc. Code Ann. § 22-3301 to 3306	Cannot understand nature and purpose of proceedings, or cannot make or assist in making a defense	Psychiatrist or psychologist	Substantial probability of attaining competence in foreseeable future	Not specified	State security hospital; any appropriate county or private institution	Six months
Kentucky	Ky. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 504.060, 504.090 to 110	Cannot appreciate nature and consequences of proceedings or participate rationally in defense	Psychiatrist or psychologist	Substantial probability of attaining competency in 360 days	Not specified	Treatment facility; forensic psychiatric facility; Cabinet for Health and Family Services facility	Misdemeanor: 60 days; felony: not specified
Louisiana	La. Code Crim. Proc. Ann. art. 641-649	Lacks capacity to understand proceedings or to assist in defense	Sanity commission	Mental capacity is likely to be restored within 90 days as a result of treatment	Not specified	Jail; Feliciana Forensic Facility	Maximum sentence defendant could receive if convicted
Maine	Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. tit. 15, § 101-B; State v. Lewis, 584 A.2d 622 (Me. 1990)	Cannot understand nature and object of charges, comprehend condition in reference thereto, or cooperate with counsel to conduct a rational, reasonable defense	State Forensic Service; independent psychiatrist or psychologist	Substantial probability defendant will be competent in foreseeable future	Not specified	Custody of Dept. of Health and Human Services	One year

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Table 3 Continued.

Jurisdiction	Source of Law	Definition of Incompetence	Who May Evaluate	Test for Restorability	Statutory Provision for Involuntary Treatment for Competence Restoration	Where Restoration May Occur	Maximum Time for Restoration
Maryland	Md. Code Ann., Crim. proc. § 3-101 to 3-108; <i>Sangster v. State</i> , 541 A.2d 637 (Md. Ct. App. 1988)	Cannot understand the nature of proceedings and assist in defense	Health Dept. or community forensic screening program	Not specified	Not specified	Facility that Health Department designates	Ten years for capital case, 5 years for felony
Massachusetts	Mass. Gen. Laws ch. 123, § 15-17; <i>Commonwealth v. Vailes</i> , 275 N.E.2d 893 (Mass. 1971)	Does not meet Dusky criteria	One or more qualified physicians psychologists for initial evaluation	Not specified	Not specified	If civilly committable, hospitalization for treatment	Maximum time of imprisonment that person would serve before becoming eligible for parole for most serious charge
Michigan	Mich. Comp. Laws § 330.2020 to 330.2044	Cannot understand nature and object of proceedings or assist rationally in defense	Center for Forensic Psychiatry; facility certified by Dept. of Mental Health	Likelihood of Defendant's attaining competence, if treatment for statutory time frame	To maintain the competence of the defendant to stand trial, pending and during trial	Dept. of Mental Health or any inpatient mental health facility if commitment is necessary for effective treatment	Lesser of 15 months or one-third of maximum sentence
Minnesota	Minn. R. Crim. P. Rule 20.01	Cannot consult with defense counsel with reasonable degree of rational understanding or cannot understand proceedings and participate in defense	Licensed physician or consulting psychologist, knowledgeable, trained, and practicing in the diagnosis/treatment of the alleged impairment	Substantial probability that with treatment or otherwise the defendant will ever attain competence	Not specified	Defendant is civilly committed; place is not specified	Three years, except for murder, for which time frame is not specified
Mississippi	Miss. Uniform Rules of Circuit and County Court practice Rule 9.06; <i>Gammage v. State</i> , 510 So.2d 802 (Miss. 1987)	Cannot consult with lawyer with reasonable degree of rational understanding; lacks rational and factual understanding of proceedings	Psychiatrist or psychologist	Substantial probability of becoming competent in the foreseeable future	Defense attorney may authorize treatment	Mississippi State Hospital or other appropriate mental health facility	Within a reasonable time
Missouri	Mo. Rev. Stat. § 552.020	Cannot understand proceedings and assist in defense	Psychiatrists, psychologists, or physicians with >1 year's training or experience in treating the mentally retarded or mentally ill	Substantial probability of attaining fitness to proceed in foreseeable future	Not specified	Commitment to the Director of the Dept. of Mental Health	Not specified

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Table 3 Continued.

Jurisdiction	Source of Law	Definition of Incompetence	Who May Evaluate	Test for Restorability	Statutory Provision for Involuntary Treatment for Competence Restoration	Where Restoration May Occur	Maximum Time for Restoration
Montana	Mont. Code Ann. § 46-14-103, 202, 206, 221, and 222	Cannot understand proceedings and assist in defense	At least 1 qualified psychiatrist, licensed clinical psychologist, or advanced-practice RN	Appears that defendant will become fit to proceed in reasonably foreseeable future	Overriding justification for medically appropriate treatment	Dept. of Public Health and Human Services, for placement in appropriate mental health or residential facility	If court determines that so much time has elapsed since the commitment of the defendant that it would be unjust to resume the criminal proceedings, the court may dismiss the charge
Nebraska	Neb. Rev. Stat. § 29-1823	Cannot understand nature and object of the proceedings, comprehend own condition in reference to such proceedings, and make a rational defense	Physician, psychiatrist, or psychologist	Substantial probability of becoming competent in the foreseeable future	Not specified	State hospital for the mentally ill or other appropriate state-owned or -operated facility	Six months initial, maximum length not specified
Nevada	Nev Rev. Stat. § 178.399 to 178.460	Does not meet <i>Dusky</i> criteria	Two psychiatrists, 2 psychologists, or 1 psychiatrist and 1 psychologist, certified by Division of Mental Health and Developmental Services of the Department of HHS	Substantial probability that treatment can restore competence and that defendant will attain competence or receive pronouncement of judgment in foreseeable future	Involuntary administration of medication if appropriate for treatment to restore competence	Committed to Administrator of Division of Mental Health and Developmental Services, or outpatient treatment	Lesser of 10 years or longest period of incarceration provided for alleged crime
New Hampshire	N.H. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 135:17	Does not meet <i>Dusky</i> criteria	Psychiatrist on staff of any public institution, or private psychiatrist	Reasonable likelihood that defendant can be restored to competence through appropriate treatment within 12 months	Not specified	State mental health system; secure psychiatric unit; or outpatient treatment	Twelve months
New Jersey	N.J. Stat. Ann. § 2C:4-5, 4-6	Cannot understand proceedings and assist with defense	At least 1 qualified psychiatrist or licensed psychologist	Substantially probable that defendant could regain competence within foreseeable future	Not specified	Custody of Commissioner of Human Services for inpatient treatment if defendant is dangerous, or outpatient treatment	Initial 3 months, maximum time frame not indicated

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Table 3 Continued

Jurisdiction	Source of Law	Definition of Incompetence	Who May Evaluate	Test for Restorability	Statutory Provision for Involuntary Treatment for Competence Restoration	Where Restoration May Occur	Maximum Time for Restoration
New Mexico	N.M. Stat. § 31-9-1 to 31-9-1.5	Does not meet <i>Dusky</i> criteria	Psychologist, psychiatrist, or other professional recognized by district court as an expert	Probability of defendant's attaining competence within 9 months of original finding of incompetence	Not specified	Dept. of Health in a secure, locked facility	Maximum sentence defendant would have received if convicted
New York	N.Y. Crim. Proc. Law § 730.10 to 730.70	Cannot understand proceedings and assist with defense	Two qualified psychiatrists (psychiatrist or psychologist); if 2 disagree, a 3rd psychiatrist is appointed	Not specified	Not specified	Facility designed by Commissioner of Mental Health or MR/DD	Two-thirds of maximum term for highest-class felony charged
North Carolina	N.C. Gen. Stat. § 15A-1001-1009	Cannot understand nature and object of proceedings, comprehend situation in reference to the proceedings, and assist with defense in a rational or reasonable manner	Impartial medical experts, including forensic psychiatrists approved under rules of the Commission for Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services	Likelihood of defendant's gaining capacity to proceed, to the extent that the hospital, institution, or individual can make such a judgment	Not specified	Civil commitment to hospital or other institution; if given bail, custody of designated person or organization agreeing to supervise defendant	Maximum term of confinement for the crime charged or 5 years (misdemeanor) or 10 years (felony) from date of incapacity to proceed
North Dakota	N.D. Cent. Code § 12.1-04-04 to 04-09	Cannot understand proceedings and assist with defense	Psychiatrist or licensed psychologist	Whether defendant will attain fitness to proceed or ability to effectively communicate with counsel in the foreseeable future	Not specified	Civil commitment	Maximum period for which the defendant could be sentenced
Ohio	Ohio Rev. Code Ann § 2945.37-39	Cannot understand nature and objective of proceedings and assist with defense	Psychiatrist, or licensed clinical psychologist who satisfies the statutory criteria or works for a certified forensic center	Likelihood of being restored to competence within 1 year if treated	Medication is necessary to restore competence; defendant lacks capacity to give informed consent or refuses medication	State hospital; MR/DD facility; community mental health or Mental retardation facility; psychiatrist or other M/MR professional	Thirty or 60 days for misdemeanors; 6 months for lesser felonies; 12 months for major felonies

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Table 3 Continued.

Jurisdiction	Source of Law	Definition of Incompetence	Who May Evaluate	Test for Restorability	Statutory Provision for Involuntary Treatment for Competence Restoration	Where Restoration May Occur	Maximum Time for Restoration
Oklahoma	Okla.Stat. tit. 22, § 1175.1 to 1175.8	Cannot understand nature of charges and proceedings, and effectively and rationally assist with defense	Psychiatrist, psychologist, or licensed mental health professional with forensic training	Whether person can attain competence within reasonable period of time if given treatment, therapy, or training	Court shall order defendant to undergo treatment, therapy, or give training that will restore competence	Dept. of Mental Health and Substance Abuse Services	Lesser of maximum sentence for most serious offense charged, or 2 years
Oregon	Or. Rev. Stat. § 161.360 to 161.370	Cannot understand nature of proceedings, assist and cooperate with counsel, and participate in defense	Psychiatrist or psychologist	Substantial probability in foreseeable future that defendant will have capacity to stand trial	Not specified	State hospital; outpatient treatment; secure intensive community inpatient facility for juveniles	So much time has elapsed that it would be unjust to resume criminal proceedings
Pennsylvania	Pa. Stat. Ann. § 7402-7406	Cannot understand the nature or object of proceedings and participate and assist in defense	At least 1 psychiatrist	Substantial probability of attaining competence in the foreseeable future	Court is reasonably certain that involuntary treatment will restore competence	Not specified	Lesser of maximum sentence imposed for the crime charged or 10 years. For murder, no limit on restoration period
Rhode Island	R.I. Gen. Laws § 40.1-5.3-3	Cannot understand character and consequences of proceedings, or cannot properly assist with defense	Physician	Whether defendant will regain competence within maximum period of placement	Not specified	Dangerous defendants: facility established pursuant to § 40.1-5.3-1, or to general wards of the Institute of Mental Health; outpatient treatment	Two-thirds of maximum sentence for most serious offense charged
South Carolina	S.C. Code Ann. § 44-23-410 to 460	Cannot understand proceedings or assist defense	Two psychiatrists designated by the Dept. of Mental Health or Dept. of Disabilities and Special Needs	Substantial probability of attaining competence in foreseeable future	Not specified	Appropriate facility of Dept. of Mental Health or Dept. of Disabilities and Special Needs	Maximum period to which the person could have been sentenced if convicted as charged
South Dakota	S.D. Codified Laws § 23A-10A-1 to 16	Cannot understand nature and consequences of proceedings and assist properly in defense	Psychiatrist or psychologist	Substantial probability that in the foreseeable future defendant will attain capacity to permit the trial to proceed	Not specified	Human Services Center; state developmental centers; adjustment training center; mental health center; or other facility approved by Dept. of Human Services	Maximum penalty allowable for most serious charge

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Table 3 Continued.

Jurisdiction	Source of Law	Definition of Incompetence	Who May Evaluate	Test for Restorability	Statutory Provision for Involuntary Treatment for Competence Restoration	Where Restoration May Occur	Maximum Time for Restoration
Tennessee	Tenn. Code Ann. § 33-7-301 to 302	Does not meet <i>Dusky</i> criteria	Community mental health center, licensed private practitioner, or outpatient evaluation by state hospital	Not specified	Not specified	Forensic services unit or community-based service	Not specified
Texas	Tex. Code Crim. Proc. Ann. art. 46B.001 to 171	Does not meet <i>Dusky</i> criteria	Psychiatrist or psychologist	Whether defendant will obtain competence in foreseeable future	Medication is medically appropriate and in defendant's best interest; state has compelling interest in defendant's being competent; no less invasive means of obtaining competence; medication will not unduly prejudice the defendant's rights or defense theories at trial	Community, mental health or MR facility	Maximum term for offense on which defendant would be tried
Utah	Utah Code Ann. § 77-15-1 to 6	Unable to have rational and factual understanding of proceedings him or her potential punishment, or cannot consult with counsel and participate in proceedings with a reasonable degree of rational understanding	At least 2 mental health experts not involved in the current treatment of the defendant	Substantial probability that the defendant may become competent in foreseeable future	Not specified	Dept. of Human Services	Maximum period of incarceration that defendant could receive if convicted
Vermont	Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 13, § 4814-4822	Does not meet <i>Dusky</i> criteria	Designated mental health professional	Not specified	Not specified	Custody of Commissioner of Developmental and Mental Health Services	Indeterminate, as long as person is civilly committable
Virginia	Va. Code Ann. § 19.2-169.1 to 169.3	Cannot understand proceedings or assist attorney with defense	Psychiatrists, psychologists or master-level psychologists	Restorable in foreseeable future	Not specified	Outpatient; hospital designated by the Commissioner of Mental Health, Mental Retardation and Substance Abuses Services	Lesser of maximum sentence if convicted of charges or 5 years

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

Table 3 Continued.

Jurisdiction	Source of Law	Definition of Incompetence	Who May Evaluate	Test for Restorability	Statutory Provision for Involuntary Treatment for Competence Restoration	Where Restoration May Occur	Maximum Time for Restoration
Washington	Wash. Rev. Code § 10.77.010 to 10.77.092	Cannot understand nature of proceedings and assist with defense	At least 2 qualified experts or professional persons	Further treatment is likely to restore competence	For serious offenses	State hospital; other facility as determined by department or under guidance and control of professional person	Maximum possible penal sentence for any offense charged, or 180 days
West Virginia	W. Va. Code § 27-6A-1 to 5	Cannot participate substantially in defense and understand nature and consequences of trial	One or more psychiatrists, or psychologist	Substantial likelihood that defendant will attain competence within 6 months	Not specified	Mental health facility	Nine months
Wisconsin	Wis. Stat. § 971.13	Cannot understand the proceedings or assist with defense	One or more psychiatrists having specialized knowledge and deemed appropriate by court to evaluate and report on defendant	Likelihood that defendant, if treated, may be restored to competence within statutory time period	Court may order defendant to receive medication for duration of criminal proceedings	Dept. of Health and Family Services for placement in appropriate institution	Lesser of 12 months or maximum sentence for most serious offense
Wyoming	Wyo. Stat. Ann. § 7-11-301 to 303	Cannot comprehend situation, understand the nature and object of proceedings, conduct defense rationally, or cooperate with counsel to use available defenses	Licensed psychiatrist, or other physician with forensic training, or licensed psychologist with forensic training	Substantial probability that accused will regain fitness to proceed	Not specified	State hospital or other facility designated by the court	Not specified
U.S. Federal	18 U.S.C.S. § 4241	Cannot understand nature and consequences of proceedings and assist properly with defense	Psychiatrist or psychologist	Substantial probability that in the foreseeable future, defendant will become competent	<i>Sell v. U.S.</i> (2003)	Custody of Attorney General for treatment in a suitable facility	Initial hospitalization for four months; thereafter, for "reasonable period of time"
US Military	U.C.M.J. § 876b; R.C.M. 706, 909; 18 U.S.C.S. § 4241	Cannot understand nature of proceedings or conduct or cooperate intelligently in defense	A board of 1 or more persons; each member must be physician or psychologist; normally, at least one member is psychiatrist or psychologist	Same as federal law	<i>Sell v. U.S.</i> (2003)	Same as federal law	Same as federal law

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

References

1. Melton GB, Petrilla J, Poythress NG, *et al*: Psychological Evaluations for the Courts: A Handbook for Mental Health Professionals and Lawyers (ed 2). New York: Guilford Press, 1997
2. McGarry AL: Competency to Stand Trial and Mental Illness. Washington, DC: National Institute of Mental Health, 1973
3. Skeem JL, Golding SL, Berge G, *et al*: Logic and reliability of evaluations of competence to stand trial. *Law Hum Behav* 22: 519–47, 1998
4. Bonnie RJ, Grisso T: Adjudicative competence and youthful offenders, in *Youth on Trial: A Developmental Perspective on Juvenile Justice*. Edited by Grisso T, Schwartz RG. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2000, pp 73–103
5. Poythress NG, Nicholson R, Otto RK, *et al*: The MacArthur Competence Assessment Tool—Criminal Adjudication: Professional Manual. Odessa, FL: Psychological Assessment Resources, 1999
6. Winick BJ, DeMeo TL: Competency to stand trial in Florida. *Univ Miami L Rev* 35:31, 1980
7. Blackstone W: Commentaries on the Laws of England. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1765–1769
8. Slovenko R: Psychiatry and Law. New York: Little, Brown, 1974
9. Frith's Case, 22 How. State Trials 307 (1790)
10. United States v. Chisolm, 149 F. 284 (C.C.S.D. Ala. 1906)
11. Jordan v. State, 135 S.W. 327 (Tenn. 1911)
12. Cooper v. Oklahoma, 517 U.S. 348 (1996)
13. King v. Pritchard, 173 Eng. Rep. 135 (1836)
14. Youtsey v. United States, 97 F. 937 (6th Cir. 1899)
15. United States v. Boylen, 41 F.Supp. 724, 725 (D. Or. 1941)
16. Dusky v. United States, 362 U.S. 402 (1960)
17. Pub. L. No. 98-473, 98 Stat. 2057 (1984)
18. 18 U.S.C. § 4241(d)(2007 Supp.)
19. Drope v. Missouri, 420 U.S. 162 (1975)
20. Godinez v. Moran, 509 U.S. 389 (1993)
21. Burt MN, Philipsborn JT: Assessment of client competence: a suggested approach. *Champion* 22:18–26, 55–8, 1998
22. Pate v. Robinson, 383 U.S. 375 (1966)
23. Estelle v. Smith, 451 U.S. 454 (1981)
24. Buchanan v. Kentucky, 483 U.S. 402 (1987)
25. Medina v. California, 505 U.S. 437 (1992)
26. Jackson v. Indiana, 406 U.S. 715 (1972)
27. Riggins v. Nevada, 504 U.S. 127 (1992)
28. Sell v. United States, 539 U.S. 166 (2003)
29. Washington v. Harper, 494 U.S. 210 (1990)
30. United States v. Nicholson, 550 F.2d 502 (8th Cir. 1977)
31. Cowley v. Stricklin, 929 F.2d 640 (11th Cir. 1991)
32. Torres v. Prunty, 233 F.3d 1103 (9th Cir. 2000)
33. Tiller v. Esposito, 911 F.2d 575 (11th Cir. 1990)
34. Wolf v. United States, 430 F.2d 443 (10th Cir. 1970)
35. Penry v. Lynaugh, 492 U.S. 302 (1989)
36. Miles v. Dorsey, 61 F.3d 1459 (10th Cir. 1995)
37. United States v. Leggett, 162 F.3d 237 (3d Cir. 1998)
38. United States v. Morrison, 153 F.3d 34 (2d Cir. 1998)
39. Burket v. Angelone, 208 F.3d 172 (4th Cir. 2000)
40. Moody v. Johnson, 139 F. 3d 477 (5th Cir. 1998)
41. United States v. Chischilly, 30 F.3d 1144 (9th Cir. 1994)
42. Oats v. Singletary, 141 F.3d 1018 (11th Cir. 1998)
43. People v. Baugh, 832 N.E.2d 903 (Ill. App. Ct. 2005)
44. Lawrence v. State, 169 S.W.3d 319 (Tex. Crim. App. 2005)
45. United States v. Gold, 790 F.2d 235 (2d Cir. 1986)
46. United States v. Williams, 998 F.2d 258 (5th Cir. 1993)
47. United States v. Santos, 131 F.3d 16 (1st Cir. 1997)
48. Blum GL: Adequacy of defense counsel's representation of criminal client—issues of incompetency. *ALR* 5th. 70:1, 1999
49. Curry v. Zant, 371 S.E.2d 647 (Ga. 1988)
50. Hull v. Kyler, 190 F.3d 88 (3rd Cir. 1999)
51. Woods v. State, 994 S.W.2d 32 (Mo. Ct. App. 1999)
52. In the Matter of Fleming, 16 P.3d 610 (Wash. 2001) (en banc)
53. State v. Stock, 463 S.W.2d 889 (Mo. 1971)
54. Hayden v. Commonwealth, 563 S.W.2d 720 (Ky. 1978)
55. Thompson v. Commonwealth, 56 S.W.3d 406 (Ky. 2001)
56. United States v. Wayt, 24 Fed.Appx. 880 (10th Cir. 2001)
57. United States v. Veatch, 842 F.Supp. 480 (W.D. Okla. 1993)
58. Terry v. State, 105 So.386 (Ala. Ct. App. 1925)
59. State v. Barber, 617 So.2d 974 (La. Ct. App. 1993)
60. People v. Doe, 602 N.Y.S.2d 507 (N.Y. Crim. Ct. 1993)
61. State v. Schaim, 600 N.E.2d 661 (Ohio 1992)
62. State v. Natividad, 526 P.2d 730 (Ariz. 1974)
63. Holmes v. State, 494 So.2d 230 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1986)
64. Shook v. State, 552 So.2d 841 (Miss. 1989), writ of habeas corpus denied, Shook v. Mississippi, 2000 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 8851 (N.D. Miss. 2000)
65. State v. Burnett, 2005 Ohio 49 (Ohio Ct. App. 2005)
66. United States v. Jones, 2006 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 9257 (E.D. Tenn. 2006)
67. Wilson v. United States, 391 F.2d 460 (D.C. Cir. 1968)
68. United States v. Rinchack, 820 F.2d 1557 (11th Cir. 1987)
69. United States v. Borum, 464 F.2d 896 (10th Cir. 1972)
70. United States v. Davis, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 1030 (10th Cir. 1999)
71. State v. Ferguson, 547 P.2d 1085 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1976)
72. State v. Gilbert, 640 A.2d 61 (Conn. 1994)
73. State v. Martens, 521 N.W.2d 768 (Iowa Ct. App. 1994)
74. United States v. Swanson, 572 F.2d 523 (5th Cir. 1978)
75. State v. Owens, 807 P.2d 101 (Kan. 1991)
76. People v. Palmer, 31 P.3d 863 (Colo. 2001)
77. United States v. Stubblefield, 325 F.Supp. 485 (D.C. Tenn. 1971)
78. People v. Stanhope, 254 N.E.2d 512 (Ill. 1969)
79. Carter v. State, 21 So.2d 404 (Miss. 1945)
80. Hansford v. United States, 365 F.2d 920 (D.C. Cir. 1966)
81. State v. Madden, 33 P.3d 549 (Haw. Ct. App. 2001)
82. Casey v. State, 924 S.W.2d 946 (Tex. Crim. App. 1996)
83. Bradley v. Preston, 263 F.Supp. 283 (D. D.C. 1967), cert. den. 390 U.S. 990 (1968)
84. Purver JM: Amnesia as affecting capacity to commit crime or stand trial. *ALR* 3d. 46:544, 1972
85. Morrow v. State, 423 A.2d 251 (Md. Ct. Spec. App. 1980)
86. State v. Kleypas, 40 P.3d 139 (Kan. 2001)
87. State v. McClendon, 437 P. 2d 421 (Ariz. 1968)
88. Rector v. State, 638 S.W.2d 672 (Ark. 1982), later app. 659 S.W.2d 168 (Ark. 1983), cert. den. 466 U.S. 988 (1984)
89. State v. Forsyth, 547 N.W.2d 833 (Iowa Ct. App. 1996)
90. State v. Leming, 3 S.W.3d 7 (Tenn. Crim. App. 1998)
91. Powell v. Alabama, 287 U.S. 45, 60 (1932)
92. Faretta v. California, 422 U.S. 806 (1975)
93. Gideon v. Wainwright, 372 U.S. 335 (1963)
94. State v. Taylor, 776 A.2d 1154 (Conn. App. Ct. 2001)
95. Vanisi v. State, 22 P.3d 1164 (Nev. 2001)
96. Barnes v. State, 528 S.W.2d 370 (Ark. 1975)
97. Com. v. Martin, 683 N.E.2d 280 (Mass. 1997)
98. State v. Vermillion, 51 P.3d 188 (Wash. Ct. App. 2002)
99. Sherwood v. State, 717 N.E.2d 131 (Ind. 1999)
100. People v. Burnett, 234 Cal. Rptr. 67 (Cal. Ct. App. 1987)
101. People v. Williams, 111 Cal. Rptr. 2d 732 (Cal. Ct. App. 2001)
102. Dobbins v. State, 721 N.E.2d 867 (Ind. 1999)
103. Gore v. State, 784 So.2d 418 (Fla. 2001)
104. State v. Briggs, 787 A.2d 479 (R.I. 2001)
105. State v. Coleman, 644 N.W.2d 283 (Wis. Ct. App. 2002)

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

106. *People v. Manson*, 139 Cal. Rptr. 275 (Cal. Ct. App. 1977), cert. denied, 435 U.S. 953 (1978)
107. *People v. Davis*, 234 Cal. Rptr. 859 (Cal. Ct. App. 1987)
108. *State v. Plunkett*, 934 P.2d 113 (Kan. 1997)
109. *People v. Eady*, 755 N.Y.S.2d 463 (N.Y. App. Div. 2003)
110. *Stepp v. Estelle*, 524 F.2d 447 (5th Cir. 1975)
111. *State v. Hartford*, 636 P.2d 1204 (Ariz. 1981), cert. denied, 456 U.S. 933 (1982), reh. denied, 456 U.S. 1001 (1982), and later app., 651 P.2d 856 (Ariz. 1982)
112. *Bridges v. State*, 6 P.3d 1000 (Nev. 2000)
113. *State v. Rose*, 809 A.2d 534 (Conn. App. Ct. 2002)
114. *People v. Anderson*, 247 N.W.2d 857 (Mich. 1976)
115. *United States v. Purnett*, 910 F.2d 51 (2d Cir. 1990)
116. Mossman D, Dunseith NW Jr: "A fool for a client": print portrayals of 49 pro se criminal defendants. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 29:408–19, 2001
117. Rogers R, Sewell KW, Goldstein AM: Explanatory models of malingering: a prototypical analysis. *Law Hum Behav* 18:543–52, 1994
118. Gothard S, Rogers R, Sewell KW: Feigning incompetency to stand trial: an investigation of the Georgia Court Competency Test. *Law Hum Behav* 19:363–73, 1995
119. Perlin ML: *The Jurisprudence of the Insanity Defense*. Durham, NC: Carolina Academic Press, 1994
120. *Atkins v. Virginia*, 536 U.S. 304 (2002) (Scalia, J., dissenting)
121. *United States v. Greer*, 158 F.3d 228 (5th Cir. 1998)
122. *United States v. Binion*, 132 Fed.Appx. 89 (8th Cir. 2005), cert. denied, 546 U.S. 919 (2005)
123. *United States v. Booker*, 543 U.S. 220 (2005)
124. Darani S: Behavior of the defendant in a competency-to-stand-trial evaluation becomes an issue in sentencing. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 34:126–8, 2006
125. Fisher WH, Packer IK, Grisso T, *et al*: From case management to court clinic: examining forensic system involvement of persons with severe mental illness. *Ment Health Serv Res* 2:41–9, 2000
126. Golding SL, Roesch R: Competency for adjudication: an international analysis, in *Law and Mental Health: International Perspectives* (vol 4). Edited by Weisstub DN. New York: Pergamon, 1988, pp 73–109
127. *People v. Stanfill*, 229 Cal. Rptr. 215 (Cal. Ct. App. 1986)
128. *People v. Robinson*, 61 Cal. Rptr. 2d 587 (Cal. Ct. App. 1997)
129. *Randleman v. State*, 837 S.W.2d 449 (Ark. 1992)
130. Grisso T: *Evaluating Competencies: Forensic Assessments and Instruments* (ed 2). New York: Plenum Press, 2003
131. Geller JL, Fisher WH, Kaye NS: Effect of evaluations of competency to stand trial on the state hospital in an era of increased community services. *Hosp Community Psychiatry* 42:818–23, 1991
132. *United States v. Alvarez*, 519 F.2d 1036 (3rd Cir. 1975)
133. *Maryland v. Pratt*, 398 A.2d 421 (Md. 1979)
134. *Noggle v. Marshall*, 706 F.2d 1408, 1414 (6th Cir. 1983)
135. *Ake v. Oklahoma*, 470 U.S. 68 (1985)
136. Diamond BL: The forensic psychiatrist: consultant versus activist in legal doctrine. *Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 20:119–32, 1992
137. Sadoff RL: Practical ethical problems of the forensic psychiatrist in dealing with attorneys. *Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 12:243–52, 1984
138. American Bar Association Criminal Justice Standards Committee: *ABA Criminal Justice Mental Health Standards*. Washington, DC: American Bar Association, 1989
139. Gutheil TG, Appelbaum PS: *Clinical Handbook of Psychiatry and the Law* (ed 3). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2000
140. Slobogin C: Mental illness and the death penalty. *Ment Phys Disabil Law Rep* 24:667–77, 2000
141. Appelbaum PS: The parable of the forensic psychiatrist: ethics and the problem of doing harm. *Int J Law Psychiatry* 13:249–59, 1990
142. Appelbaum PS: A theory of ethics for forensic psychiatry. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 25:233–47, 1997
143. American Psychiatric Association: *The Principles of Medical Ethics: with Annotations Especially Applicable to Psychiatry* (2001 rev). Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association, 2001
144. American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law: *Ethics Guidelines for the Practice of Forensic Psychiatry*. Adopted May 1987; revised October 1989, 1991, 1995, and 2005
145. Giorgi-Guarnieri D, Janofsky J, Keram E, *et al*: AAPL Practice guideline: for forensic psychiatric evaluation of defendants raising the insanity defense. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 30(Suppl): S3–S40, 2002
146. MacKinnon B: On not harming: two traditions. *J Med Phil* 13:313–28, 1988
147. Shuman DW, Greenberg SA: The expert witness, the adversary system, and the voice of reason: reconciling impartiality and advocacy. *Prof Psychol* 34:219–24, 2003
148. Mossman D: Forensic psychiatry and forensic psychology: ethics, in *Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine*. Edited by Payne-James J, Byard RW, Corey TS, *et al*. Oxford, UK: Elsevier, 2005, pp 359–64
149. Gutheil TG, Simon RI: Attorneys' pressures on the expert witness: early warning signs of endangered honesty, objectivity, and fair compensation. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 27:546–53, 1999; discussion 554–62
150. American Medical Association. Available at www.ama-assn.org. Accessed September 29, 2007
151. Strasburger LH, Gutheil TG, Brodsky A: On wearing two hats: role conflict in serving as both psychotherapist and expert witness. *Am J Psychiatry* 154:448–56, 1997
152. American Medical Association Council on Ethical and Judicial Affairs. Report 12-A-04, Medical Testimony (December 2004). Chicago: AMA, 2004
153. Miller RD: Hospitalization of criminal defendants for evaluation of competence to stand trial or for restoration of competence: clinical and legal issues. *Behav Sci Law* 21:369–91, 2003
154. *United States v. Gomes*, 387 F.3d 157 (2d Cir. 2004)
155. *Sell v. United States*, No. 02-5664, Brief Amicus Curiae, American Civil Liberties Union of Eastern Missouri in Support of Petitioner, 2002 U.S. Briefs 5664, December 19, 2002
156. *Sell v. United States*, No. 02-5664, Brief for Amicus Curiae American Psychological Association, 2002 U.S. Briefs 5664, December 19, 2002
157. *Sell v. United States*, No. 02-5664, Brief Amicus Curiae of the Center for Cognitive Liberty and Ethics in Support of the Petitioner, 2002 U.S. Briefs 5664, December 19, 2002
158. Annas GJ: Forcible medication for courtroom competence—the case of Charles Sell. *N Engl J Med* 350:2297–301, 2004
159. Mossman D: Is prosecution "medically appropriate"? *N Engl J Crim Civil Confin* 31:15–80, 2005
160. *Sell v. United States*, No. 02-5664, Brief for the American Psychiatric Association and American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law as Amici Curiae Supporting Respondent, 2002 U.S. Briefs 5664, January 22, 2003
161. American Medical Association: Opinion E-9.07, Medical Testimony. Chicago: AMA, 1994, E-9.07, August 29, 2005
162. Fed. Rules Evid. 702
163. Commons ML, Miller PM, Gutheil TG: Expert witness perceptions of bias in experts. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 32:70–5, 2004

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

164. Sattar SP, Pinals DA, Gutheil T: Countering countertransference: a forensic trainee's dilemma. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 30:65–9, 2002; discussion 70–63
165. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, Pub. Law No. 104-191 (1996)
166. Miller RD, Maier GJ, Kaye M: The right to remain silent during psychiatric examination in civil and criminal cases: a national survey and an analysis. *Int J Law Psychiatry* 9:77–94, 1986
167. Appelbaum PS: In the wake of Ake: the ethics of expert testimony in an advocate's world. *Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 15:15–25, 1987
168. Binder RL: Liability for the psychiatrist expert witness. *Am J Psychiatry* 159:1819–25, 2002
169. Pettus v. Cole, 57 Cal. Rptr. 2d 46 (Cal. Ct. App. 1996)
170. Dalton v. Miller, 984 P.2d 666 (Colo. Ct. App. 1999)
171. Miller RD: Criminal competence, in *Principles and Practice of Forensic Psychiatry* (ed 2). Edited by Rosner R. London: Arnold, 2003, pp 213–32
172. Tseng W, Matthews D, Elwyn TS: *Cultural Competence in Forensic Mental Health: A Guide for Psychiatrists, Psychologists, and Attorneys*. New York: Brunner/Routledge, 2004
173. Cross T, Bazron B, Dennis K, *et al*: *Towards a Culturally Competent System of Care: A Monograph on Effective Services for Minority Children Who Are Severely Emotionally Disturbed* (vol 1). Washington, DC: Georgetown University Child Development Center, 1989
174. Davis K: Race, health status and managed health care, in *Cultural Competence for Health Care Professionals Working With African American Communities: Theory and Practice*. Edited by Brisbane FL. Bethesda, MD: Center for Substance Abuse Prevention, 1998
175. Saldaña D. *Cultural Competency: A Practical Guide for Mental Health Service Providers*. Austin, TX: Hogg Foundation for Mental Health, University of Texas at Austin, 2001
176. Griffith EE: Ethics in forensic psychiatry: a cultural response to Stone and Appelbaum. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 26:171–84, 1998
177. Griffith EE: Personal narrative and an African-American perspective on medical ethics. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 33:371–81, 2005
178. Candilis PJ, Martinez R, Dording C: Principles and narrative in forensic psychiatry: toward a robust view of professional role. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 29:167–73, 2001
179. Pinals DA, Packer IK, Fisher W, *et al*: Relationship between race and ethnicity and forensic clinical triage dispositions. *Psychiatr Serv* 55:873–8, 2004
180. American Psychiatric Association: *Practice Guideline for Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults*. *Am J Psychiatry* 152(Suppl 11):63–80, 1995
181. Resnick PJ: Malingering, in *Principles and Practice of Forensic Psychiatry*. Edited by Rosner R. New York: Chapman and Hall, 1994, pp 417–26
182. Bonnie RJ: The competence of criminal defendants: beyond Dusky and Drope. *Univ Miami L Rev* 47:539–601, 1993
183. Bonnie RJ: The competence of criminal defendants: a theoretical reformulation. *Behav Sci Law* 10:291–316, 1992
184. Hoge SK, Poythress N, Bonnie RJ, *et al*: The MacArthur Adjudicative Competence Study: diagnosis, psychopathology, and competence-related abilities. *Behav Sci Law* 15:329–45, 1997
185. Gutheil TG, Bursztajn H: Clinicians' guidelines for assessing and presenting subtle forms of patient incompetence in legal settings. *Am J Psychiatry* 143:1020–3, 1986
186. *People v. Kashney*, 472 N.E.2d 164 (Ill. App. Ct. 1984)
187. *People v. Pokovich*, 15 Cal. Rptr. 3d 503 (Cal. Ct. App. 2004)
188. *People v. Jablonski*, 126 P.3d 938 (Cal. 2006)
189. Borum R, Grisso T: Establishing standards for criminal forensic reports: an empirical analysis. *Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 24:297–317, 1996
190. Lally SJ: What tests are acceptable for use in forensic evaluations?—a survey of experts. *Prof Psychol* 34:491–8, 2003
191. Pinals DA, Tillbrook CE, Mumley DL: Practical application of the MacArthur competence assessment tool-criminal adjudication (MacCAT-CA) in a public sector forensic setting. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 34:179–88, 2006
192. Grisso T: Center for Studies of Antisocial and Violent Behavior (U.S.). *Evaluating competencies: forensic assessments and instruments*. New York: Plenum Press, 1986
193. Robey A: Criteria for competency to stand trial: a checklist for psychiatrists. *Am J Psychiatry* 122:616–23, 1965
194. Vann CR, Morganroth F: Psychiatry and the competence to stand trial. *Univ Det Law J* 42:75–85, 1964
195. Hess JH, Thomas HE: Incompetence to stand trial: procedures, results, and problems. *Am J Psychiatry* 119:713–20, 1963
196. McGarry AL: Competence to stand trial and due process via the state hospital. *Am J Psychiatry* 122:623–31, 1965
197. Lipsitt PD, Losos D, McGarry AL: Competency for trial: a screening instrument. *Am J Psychiatry* 128:105–9, 1971
198. Brakel SJ: Presumption, bias, and incompetency in the criminal process. *Wisc Law Rev* 1974:1105–30, 1974
199. Harvard Medical School Laboratory of Community Psychiatry: *Competency to stand trial and mental illness*. New York: Jason Aronson, 1974
200. Grisso T: Five-year research update (1986–1990): evaluations for competence to stand trial. *Behav Sci Law* 10:353–69, 1992
201. Wildman RW, Batchelor ES, Thompson L, *et al*: *The Georgia Court Competency Test: an attempt to develop a rapid quantitative measure for fitness for trial*. Milledgeville, GA: Forensic Services Division, Central State Hospital, 1978
202. Johnson WG, Mullett N: *The Georgia Court Competency Test-R*, in *Dictionary of Behavioral Assessment Techniques*. Edited by Hersen M, Belleck AS. New York: Pergamon, 1987, pp 80–92
203. Archer RP, Buffington-Vollum JK, Stredny RV, *et al*: A survey of psychological test use patterns among forensic psychologists. *J Personality Assess* 87:84–94, 2006
204. Golding SL, Roesch R, Schreiber J: Assessment and conceptualization of competency to stand trial: preliminary data on the Interdisciplinary Fitness Interview. *Law Hum Behav* 8:321–34, 1984
205. Golding SL: *Interdisciplinary Fitness Interview—Revised (Training Manual and Interview Procedure)*. State of Utah Division of Mental Health, 1993
206. Skeem J, Golding SL, Emke-Francis P: Assessing adjudicative competency: using legal and empirical principles to inform practice, in *Handbook of Forensic Psychology*. Edited by O'Donohue W, Levensky E. New York: Elsevier, 2004, pp 175–211
207. Nicholson RA, Kugler KE: Competent and incompetent criminal defendants: a quantitative review of comparative research. *Psychol Bull* 109:355–70, 1991
208. Schreiber J, Roesch R, Golding S: An evaluation of procedures for assessing competency to stand trial. *Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 15:187–203, 1987
209. Nicholson RA, Barnard GW, Robbins L, *et al*: Predicting treatment outcome for incompetent defendants. *Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 22:367–77, 1994
210. Everington C: *The Competence Assessment for Standing Trial for Defendants with Mental Retardation (CAST-MR): a validation study*. *Crim Just Behav* 17:147–68, 1990

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

211. Everington C, Dunn C: A second validation study of the Competence Assessment for Standing Trial for Defendants with Mental Retardation (CAST-MR). *Crim Just Behav* 22:44–59, 1995
212. Poythress NG: *Adjudicative Competence: The MacArthur Studies*. New York: Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, 2002
213. Otto RK, Poythress NG, Nicholson RA, *et al*: Psychometric properties of the MacArthur Competence Assessment Tool—Criminal Adjudication. *Psychol Assess* 10:435–43, 1998
214. Grisso T, Steinberg L, Woolard J, *et al*: Juveniles' competence to stand trial: a comparison of adolescents' and adults' capacities as trial defendants. *Law Hum Behav* 27:333–63, 2003
215. Ficke SL, Hart KJ, Deardorff PA: The performance of incarcerated juveniles on the MacArthur Competence Assessment Tool—Criminal Adjudication (MacCAT-CA). *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 34:360–73, 2006
216. *Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, 509 U.S. 579 (1993)
217. Rogers R, Grandjean N, Tillbrook CE, *et al*: Recent interview-based measures of competency to stand trial: a critical review augmented with research data. *Behav Sci Law* 19:503–18, 2001
218. Rogers R, Jackson RL, Sewell KW, *et al*: An examination of the ECST-R as a screen for feigned incompetency to stand trial. *Psychol Assess* 16:139–45, 2004
219. Rogers R, Jackson RL, Sewell KW, *et al*: Assessing dimensions of competency to stand trial: construct validation of the ECST-R. *Assessment* 10:344–51, 2003
220. Rogers R, Sewell KW, Grandjean NR, *et al*: The detection of feigned mental disorders on specific competency measures. *Psychol Assess* 14:177–83, 2002
221. American Psychological Association: *Ethical Principles of Psychologists and Code of Conduct* (effective June 1, 2003). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association, 2003
222. *State v. Griffin*, 869 A.2d 640 (Conn. 2005)
223. Warren JI, Fitch WL, Dietz PE: Criminal offense, psychiatric diagnosis, and psycholegal opinion: an analysis of 894 pretrial referrals. *Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 19:63–9, 1991
224. Reich J, Wells J: Psychiatric diagnosis and competency to stand trial. *Compr Psychiatry* 26:421–32, 1985
225. Roesch R, Eaves D, Sollner R, *et al*: Evaluating fitness to stand trial: a comparative analysis of fit and unfit defendants. *Int J Law Psychiatry* 4:145–57, 1981
226. Hubbard KL, Zapf PA, Ronan KA: Competency restoration: an examination of the differences between defendants predicted restorable and not restorable to competency. *Law Hum Behav* 27:127–39, 2003
227. Miller RD, Germain EJ: The retrospective evaluation of competency to stand trial. *Int J Law Psychiatry* 11:113–25, 1988
228. *Clark v. Arizona*, 126 S. Ct. 2709 (2006)
229. *Bishop v. United States*, 350 U.S. 961 (1956)
230. American Psychiatric Association: *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* (Text Revision): DSM-IV-TR (ed 4). Arlington, VA: American Psychiatric Publishing, 2000
231. Gothard S, Viglione DJ, Meloy JR, *et al*: Detection of malingering in competency to stand trial evaluations. *Law Hum Behav* 19:493–505, 1995
232. Lamb HR: Incompetency to stand trial; appropriateness and outcome. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 44:754–8, 1987
233. Mowbray CT: A study of patients treated as incompetent to stand trial. *Soc Psychiatry* 14:31–9, 1979
234. Rodenhauer P, Khamis HJ: Relationships between legal and clinical factors among forensic hospital patients. *Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 16:321–32, 1988
235. Noffsinger SG: Restoration to competency practice guidelines. *Int J Offend Ther Comp Criminol* 45:356–62, 2001
236. Nicholson RA, McNulty JL: Outcome of hospitalization for defendants found incompetent to stand trial. *Behav Sci Law* 10:371–83, 1992
237. Roesch R, Golding S: *Competency to Stand Trial*. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois, 1980
238. Cuneo DJ, Brelje TB: Predicting probability of attaining fitness to stand trial. *Psychol Rep* 55:35–9, 1984
239. Carbonell JL, Heilbrun K, Friedman FL: Predicting who will regain trial competency: initial promise unfulfilled. *Forensic Rep* 5:67–76, 1992
240. Mossman D: Predicting restorability of incompetent criminal defendants. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 35:34–43, 2007
241. Pinals DA: Where two roads meet: competence to stand trial restoration from a clinical perspective. *N Engl J on Criminal & Civil Confinement* 31:81–108, 2005
242. Group for the Advancement of Psychiatry, Committee on Psychiatry and Law: *Misuse of Psychiatry in the Criminal Courts: Competency to Stand Trial*. New York: Group for the Advancement of Psychiatry, 1974
243. Roesch R, Zapf PA, Golding SL: Defining and assessing competency to stand trial, in *Handbook of Forensic Psychology* (ed 2). Edited by Weiner IB, Hess AK. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1999, pp 327–49
244. Morse SJ: Law and mental health professionals: the limits of expertise. *Prof Psychol* 9:389–99, 1978
245. Halleck SJ, Hoge SK, Miller RD, *et al*: The use of psychiatric diagnoses in the legal process: task force report of the American Psychiatric Association. *Bull Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 20:481–99, 1992
246. Grisso T: *Competency to Stand Trial Evaluations: A Manual for Practice*. Sarasota, FL: Professional Resource Exchange, 1988
247. Cruise KR, Rogers R: An analysis of competency to stand trial: an integration of case law and clinical knowledge. *Behav Sci Law* 16:35–50, 1998
248. Plotnick S, Porter J, Bagby M: Is there bias in the evaluation of fitness to stand trial? *Int J Law Psychiatry* 21:291–304, 1998
249. Ohio Rev. Code Ann. § 2945.38(G)(3)(2006)
250. S.C. Code Ann. § 44-23-420(2006)
251. R.I. Gen. Laws § 40.1-5.3-3(f)(2006)
252. S.D. Codified Laws § 23A-46-2(a)(2004)
253. Tex. Code of Crim. Proc. Ann. art. 46B.025(2006)
254. Poythress NG: Psychological issues in criminal proceedings: judicial preference regarding expert testimony. *Law Hum Behav* 10:175–94, 1983
255. Redding RE, Floyd MY, Hawk GL: What judges and lawyers think about the testimony of mental health experts: a survey of the courts and bar. *Behav Sci Law* 19:583–94, 2001
256. Cooper DK, Grisso T: Five year research update (1991–1995): evaluations for competence to stand trial. *Behav Sci Law* 15: 347–64, 1997
257. Mass. Gen. Laws ch. 123, § 15(c)(2003)
258. *In re Gault*, 387 U.S. 1 (1967)
259. Redding RE, Frost LE: Adjudicative competence in the modern juvenile court. *Virginia J Soc Policy Law* 9:353–409, 2001
260. *G.J.I. v. Oklahoma*, 778 P.2d 485 (Okla. Crim. App. 1989)
261. Savitsky JC, Karras D: Competency to stand trial among adolescents. *Adolescence* 1974:349–58, 1984
262. Cowden VL, McKee GR: Competency to stand trial in juvenile delinquency proceedings: cognitive maturity and the attorney-client relationship. *J Fam Law* 33:629–61, 1995
263. Cooper DK: Juveniles' understanding of trial-related information: are they competent defendants? *Behav Sci Law* 15:167–80, 1997

Practice Guideline: Evaluation of Competence to Stand Trial

264. McKee GR, Shea SJ: Competency to stand trial in family court: characteristics of competent and incompetent juveniles. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 27:65–73, 1999
265. Warren JI, Aaron J, Ryan E, *et al*: Correlates of adjudicative competence among psychiatrically impaired juveniles. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 31:299–309, 2003
266. Scott ES, Reppucci ND, Woolard JL: Evaluating adolescent decision making in legal contexts. *Law Hum Behav* 19:221–44, 1995
267. Steinberg L, Cauffman E: Maturity of judgment in adolescence: psychosocial factors in adolescent decision making. *Law Hum Behav* 20:249–72, 1996
268. Marsteller FA, Brogan D, Smith I, *et al*: The prevalence of psychiatric disorders among juveniles admitted to regional youth detention centers operated by the Georgia Department of Children and Youth Services. Atlanta, GA: Department of Children and Youth Services, 1997
269. Teplin LA, Abram KM, McClelland GM, *et al*: Psychiatric disorders in youth in juvenile detention. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 59: 1133–43, 2002
270. McGaha A, Otto RK, McClaren MD, *et al*: Juveniles adjudicated incompetent to proceed: a descriptive study of Florida's competence restoration program. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 29:427–37, 2001
271. McKee GR: Competency to stand trial in preadjudicatory juveniles and adults. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 26:89–99, 1998
272. Grisso T: *Forensic Evaluation of Juveniles. Juvenile's competence to stand trial*. Sarasota, FL: Professional Resource Press, 1998, pp 83–126
273. Barnum R: Clinical and forensic evaluation of competence to stand trial in juvenile defendants, in *Youth on Trial: A Developmental Perspective on Juvenile Justice*. Edited by Grisso T, Schwartz RG. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2000, pp 193–224
274. Warren JI, Murrie DC, Stejskal W, *et al*: Opinion formation in evaluating the adjudicative competence and restorability of criminal defendants: a review of 8,000 evaluations. *Behav Sci Law* 24:113–32, 2006
275. Cooper VG, Zapf PA: Predictor variables in competency to stand trial decisions. *Law Hum Behav* 27:423–36, 2003
276. Scott CL: Commentary: a road map for research in restoration of competency to stand trial. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 31:36–43, 2003
277. Pendleton L: Treatment of persons found incompetent to stand trial. *Am J Psychiatry* 137:1098–100, 1980
278. Davis DL: Treatment planning for the patient who is incompetent to stand trial. *Hosp Community Psychiatry* 36:268–71, 1985
279. Brown DR: A didactic group program for persons found unfit to stand trial. *Hosp Community Psychiatry* 43:732–3, 1992
280. Wall BW, Krupp BH, Guilmette T: Restoration of competency to stand trial: a training program for persons with mental retardation. *J Am Acad Psychiatry Law* 31:189–201, 2003